# SECTION TRANSAXLE & TRANSMISSION

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

L

M

Ν

0

# **CONTENTS**

6MT: RS6F94R	Special Service Tools13 Commercial Service Tools15
SYSTEM DESCRIPTION6	
M/T OVOTEN	PERIODIC MAINTENANCE17
M/T SYSTEM	GEAR OIL17
System Diagram6 System Description7	Inspection17
	Draining17
DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS8	Refilling17
POSITION SWITCH8	REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION18
BACK-UP LAMP SWITCH8	SIDE OIL SEAL18
BACK-UP LAMP SWITCH : Component Parts Lo-	Removal and Installation18
cation8	Inspection18
BACK-UP LAMP SWITCH : Component Inspection8	CONTROL LINKAGE19
	Exploded View19
PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH8	Removal and Installation19
PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH:	Inspection21
Component Parts Location8 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH:	AIR BREATHER HOSE22
Component Inspection8	Exploded View22
·	Removal and Installation22
SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS10	DOCITION CWITCH
NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS	POSITION SWITCH23 Exploded View23
(NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING10	Removal and Installation23
NVH Troubleshooting Chart10	
•	UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION25
PRECAUTION11	TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY25
PRECAUTIONS11	Exploded View25
Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System	Removal and Installation25
(SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN-	Inspection26
SIONER"11 Service Notice or Precautions for Manual Tran-	UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY27
saxle11	
Precautions for Removing of Battery Terminal12	TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY27
	Exploded View27
PREPARATION13	Disassembly
	Assembly37

INPUT SHAFT AND GEAR43	
Exploded View43	
Disassembly43	
Assembly45	
Inspection47	7 Component Description78
MAINSHAFT AND GEAR49	HYDRAULIC CONTROL SYSTEM80
Exploded View49	
Disassembly49	
Assembly 51	Component Parts Location81
Inspection53	Component Description82
REVERSE IDLER SHAFT AND GEAR55	5 CONTROL SYSTEM83
Exploded View	
Disassembly	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Assembly	
Inspection 56	·
FINAL DRIVE58	LOCK-UP AND SELECT CONTROL SYSTEM
Exploded View58	
Disassembly	
Assembly 59	, ,
Inspection 59	'
1113pection	Component Description89
SHIFT FORK AND FORK ROD61	
Exploded View 64	SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM90
Disassembly6	1 System Diagram90
Assembly 6 <sup>2</sup>	
Inspection6	•
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS	Component Description92
	SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM93
(SDS)63	,
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS	WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM93
(SDS)63	WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM : System De-
General Specification	scription93
CVT: RE0F08B	WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM: Component
	Parts Location94
BASIC INSPECTION64	WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM : Component
	Description94
DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW 64	WITHOUT INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM 95
Work Flow64	WITHOUT INTELLIGENT KEV SVSTEM : Svs-
Diagnostic Work Sheet65	tem Description95
ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING	WITHOUT INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM: Com-
TCM67	ponent Parts Location97
Description	
Procedure 67	
ADDITIONAL OFFICIAL DEDI ACINO	ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM 98
ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING	Diagnosis Description
TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY68	)
Description	
Procedure68	CONSOLT I direction
SYSTEM DESCRIPTION70	Diagnostic Tool Function
	DTC/CIDCLIIT DIAGNOSIS
CVT SYSTEM70	J
System Diagram70	
Component Parts Location7	Description
MECHANICAL SYSTEM73	DTO La mia
:::-v::-::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::	, -

Diagnosis Procedure	103	Component Inspection (Lock-up Select Solenoid
U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT	104	Valve)127
Description	104	P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A. 129
DTC Logic	104	Description129
Diagnosis Procedure	104	DTC Logic129
HADAO CONTROL LINIT (CAN)	405	Diagnosis Procedure129
U1010 CONTROL UNIT (CAN)		Component Inspection (Line Pressure Solenoid
Description		Valve)130
DTC Logic		P0746 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A. 131
Diagnosis Procedure	105	Description
P0703 BRAKE SWITCH B	106	DTC Logic
Description	106	Diagnosis Procedure131
DTC Logic		Component Inspection (Line Pressure Solenoid
Diagnosis Procedure		Valve)132
Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch)	108	,
DOZOE TO ANOMICOION DANCE OMITOU		P0776 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID B. 133
P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH		Description133
Description		DTC Logic133
DTC Logic		Diagnosis Procedure133
Diagnosis Procedure	109	Component Inspection (Secondary Pressure So-
Component Inspection (Transmission Range	444	lenoid Valve)134
Switch)	111	P0778 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID B. 135
<b>P0710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERA-</b>		Description
TURE SENSOR A		DTC Logic135
Description		Diagnosis Procedure135
DTC Logic		Component Inspection (Secondary Pressure So-
Diagnosis Procedure		lenoid Valve)136
Component Inspection (CVT Fluid Temperature		ichold valve)100
Sensor)		P0840 TRANSMISSION FLUID PRESSURE
,		SEN/SW A137
P0715 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A		Description137
Description		DTC Logic137
DTC Logic		Diagnosis Procedure137
Diagnosis Procedure	116	DOGA TO ANOMICOION EL LUD DECOLUDE
P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR	110	P0841 TRANSMISSION FLUID PRESSURE
Description		SEN/SW A139
DTC Logic		Description
Diagnosis Procedure		DTC Logic
Diagnosis i roccare	113	Diagnosis Procedure139
P0725 ENGINE SPEED	122	Component Inspection (Line Pressure Solenoid
Description	122	Valve)140
DTC Logic	122	Component Inspection (Secondary Pressure Solenoid Valve)
Diagnosis Procedure	122	lenolu valvė)140
P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER	400	P0868 TRANSMISSION FLUID PRESSURE . 141
		Description141
Description		DTC Logic141
DTC Logic		Diagnosis Procedure141
Diagnosis Procedure		Component Inspection (Line Pressure Solenoid
Component Inspection (Torque Converter Clute Solenoid Valve)		Valve)142
Solenoid Valve)	125	Component Inspection (Secondary Pressure So-
P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER	126	lenoid Valve)142
Description		
DTC Logic		P1701 TCM144
Diagnosis Procedure		Description144
Component Inspection (Torque Converter Clute		DTC Logic144
Solenoid Valve)		Diagnosis Procedure144

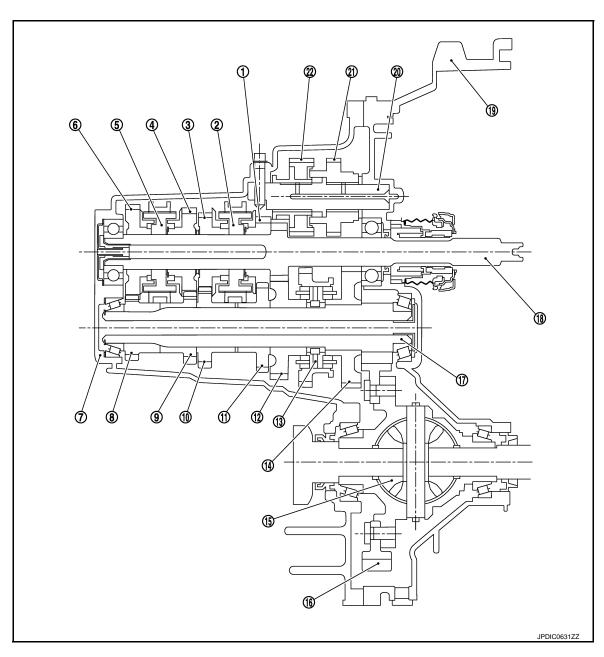
P1705 TP SENSOR 14	7 Component Inspection (Shift Lock Solenoid) 173
Description14	
DTC Logic14	7 FOUR DIA CNICOLO INFORMATION
Diagnosis Procedure14	ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION174
P1709 INCOMPLETED DATA WRITING 14	8 TCM174
Description14	Defenses Malus
DTC Logic14	14" ' D' OVT OONTDOLOVOTEM
Diagnosis Procedure14	
	DTC Inspection Priority Chart
P1722 VEHICLE SPEED 15	
Description15	
DTC Logic15	0
Diagnosis Procedure15	$^{ m 0}$ System Symptom188
P1723 SPEED SENSOR 15	_
Description	 1
DTC Logic15	
Diagnosis Procedure15	
-	TICOAUTIONS200
P1726 THROTTLE CONTROL SIGNAL 15	(CDC) "AID DAC" and "CEAT DELT DDE TEN
Description15	SIONED"
DTC Logic15	Describes for Describes with set Coul Tax Cover 200
Diagnosis Procedure15	Precautions for Removing of Battery Terminal 201
P1740 SELECT SOLENOID 15	
Description	
DTC Logic15	<u> </u>
Diagnosis Procedure15	•
Component Inspection (Lock-up Select Solenoid	Precaution201
Valve)15	Removal and Installation Procedure for CVT Unit
,	Connector
P1777 STEP MOTOR 15	2017100 110100 01 1 1000011011
Description15	7 =
DTC Logic15	
Diagnosis Procedure	
Component Inspection (Step Motor)15	PREPARATION205
P1778 STEP MOTOR 16	
Description16	•
DTC Logic16	Λ
Diagnosis Procedure16	
OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH 16	2 CVT FLUID206
Description	
Component Function Check16	
Diagnosis Procedure16	2
Component Inspection (Overdrive Control Switch)	STALL TEST208
	Inspection and Judgment208
CHIET DOCITION INDICATOR CIRCUIT	LINE PRESSURE TEST209
SHIFT POSITION INDICATOR CIRCUIT 16	benection and Judament
Description	5
Component Function Check16  Diagnosis Procedure16	
Diagnosis Frocedule10	Description
SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM 16	6 Check before Engine Is Started211
Description16	6 Cruica Test
Wiring Diagram - SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM16	
Component Function Check16	
Diagnosis Procedure17	O Inspection and Adjustment
Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch)17	2

# SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

### M/T SYSTEM

System Diagram

### **CROSS-SECTIONAL VIEW**



- 1. 3rd input gear
- 4. 5th input gear
- 7. Transaxle case
- 10. 4th main gear
- 13. 1st-2nd synchronizer hub assembly
- 16. Final gear
- 19. Clutch housing
- 22. Reverse output gear

- 2. 3rd-4th synchronizer hub assembly
- 5. 5th-6th synchronizer hub assembly
- 8. 6th main gear
- 11. 3rd main gear
- 14. 1st main gear

20. Reverse idler shaft

17. Mainshaft

3. 4th input gear

[6MT: RS6F94R]

- 6. 6th input gear
- 9. 5th main gear
- 12. 2nd main gear
- 15. Differential
- 18. Input shaft
- 21. Reverse input gear

### System Description

INFOID:0000000009948856

[6MT: RS6F94R]

### TRIPLE-CONE SYNCHRONIZER

Triple-cone synchronizer are adopted for the 1st and the 2nd gears to reduce operating force of the shifter lever.

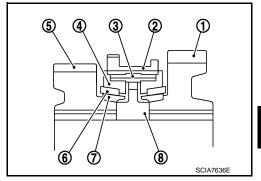
1 : 1st main gear

2 : 1st-2nd coupling sleeve

3 : Insert key

4 : Outer baulk ring5 : 2nd main gear6 : Synchronizer cone7 : Inner baulk ring

8 : 1st-2nd synchronizer hub

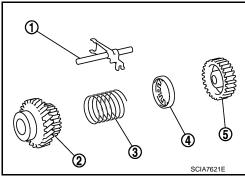


# REVERSE GEAR NOISE PREVENTION FUNCTION (SYNCHRONIZING METHOD)

Reverse gear assembly consists of reverse input gear, return spring, reverse baulk ring, and reverse output gear. When the shifter lever is shifted to the reverse position, the construction allows smooth shift operation by stopping the reverse idler shaft rotation by frictional force of synchronizer.

: Reverse fork rod
 : Reverse output gear
 : Return spring

4 : Reverse baulk ring5 : Reverse input gear



F

Е

TΜ

Α

В

G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

 $\cap$ 

# DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS

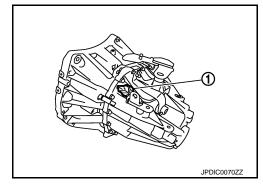
# POSITION SWITCH BACK-UP LAMP SWITCH

**BACK-UP LAMP SWITCH: Component Parts Location** 

INFOID:0000000009948857

[6MT: RS6F94R]

1 : Position switch



# **BACK-UP LAMP SWITCH: Component Inspection**

INFOID:0000000009948858

### 1. CHECK BACK-UP LAMP SWITCH

1. Disconnect position switch connector. Refer to TM-23, "Removal and Installation".

2. Check continuity between position switch terminals.

Terminals Condition		Condition	Continuity
1 2 F		Reverse gear position	Existed
	2	Except reverse gear position	Not existed

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO

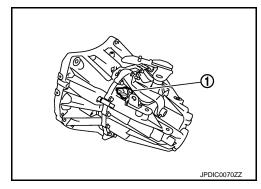
>> Replace position switch. Refer to <u>TM-23</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation"</u>.

# 1 2 3 PCIB1781E

# PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH

PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH: Component Parts Location INFOID-000000009948859

1 : Position switch



### PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH: Component Inspection

INFOID:0000000009948860

## 1. CHECK PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH

1. Disconnect position switch connector. Refer to TM-23, "Removal and Installation".

### **POSITION SWITCH**

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

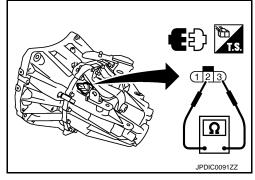
2. Check continuity between position switch terminals.

Term	ninals	Condition	Continuity
2	Neutral gear position		Existed
2	3	Except neutral gear position	Not existed

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace position switch. Refer to <u>TM-23</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>".



[6MT: RS6F94R]

C

Α

В

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

L

M

Ν

0

### NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

[6MT: RS6F94R]

INFOID:0000000009948861

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

# SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

# NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

### **NVH Troubleshooting Chart**

Use the chart below to find the cause of the symptom. The numbers indicate the order of the inspection. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

SUSPECTED F (Possible cause		OIL (Oil level is low)	OIL (Wrong oil)	OIL (Oil level is high)	GASKET (Damaged)	OIL SEAL (Worn or damaged)	O-RING (Worn or damaged)	SHIFT CONTROL LINKAGE (Worn)	SHIFT FORK (Worn)	GEAR (Worn or damaged)	BEARING (Worn or damaged)	BAULK RING (Worn or damaged)	INSERT SPRING (Damaged)
Reference			TM-17			TM-27		TM-19	TM-27		TM-27	1	
	Noise	1	2							3	3		
Symptoms	Oil leakage		3	1	2	2	2						
Cymptoms	Hard to shift or will not shift		1	1				2				3	3
	Jumps out of gear							1	2	2			

### **PRECAUTIONS**

< PRECAUTION > [6MT: RS6F94R]

# **PRECAUTION**

### **PRECAUTIONS**

Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the "SRS AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT" of this Service Manual.

WARNING:

Always observe the following items for preventing accidental activation.

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision that would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal
  injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag
  Module, see "SRS AIR BAG".
- Never use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

PRECAUTIONS WHEN USING POWER TOOLS (AIR OR ELECTRIC) AND HAMMERS

### **WARNING:**

Always observe the following items for preventing accidental activation.

- When working near the Air Bag Diagnosis Sensor Unit or other Air Bag System sensors with the
  ignition ON or engine running, never use air or electric power tools or strike near the sensor(s) with
  a hammer. Heavy vibration could activate the sensor(s) and deploy the air bag(s), possibly causing
  serious injury.
- When using air or electric power tools or hammers, always switch the ignition OFF, disconnect the battery, and wait at least 3 minutes before performing any service.

Service Notice or Precautions for Manual Transaxle

### **CAUTION:**

- Never reuse CSC (Concentric Slave Cylinder). Because CSC slides back to the original position
  every time when removing transaxle assembly. At this timing, dust on the sliding parts may damage
  a seal of CSC and may cause clutch fluid leakage. <u>CL-17</u>, "Removal and Installation".
- Never reuse transaxle gear oil, once it has been drained.
- Check oil level or replace gear oil with vehicle on level surface.
- During removal or installation, keep inside of transaxle clear of dust or dirt.
- Check for the correct installation status prior to removal or disassembly. If matching marks are required, be certain they never interfere with the function of the parts they are applied.
- In principle, tighten bolts or nuts gradually in several steps working diagonally from inside to outside. If tightening sequence is specified, use it.
- Never damage sliding surfaces and mating surfaces.

TM

Α

В

Е

7

Н

J

INFOID:0000000009948863

M

### **PRECAUTIONS**

< PRECAUTION > [6MT: RS6F94R]

### Precautions for Removing of Battery Terminal

INFOID:0000000010078184

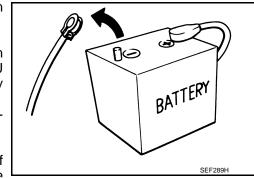
• When removing the 12V battery terminal, turn OFF the ignition switch and wait at least 30 seconds.

### NOTE:

ECU may be active for several tens of seconds after the ignition switch is turned OFF. If the battery terminal is removed before ECU stops, then a DTC detection error or ECU data corruption may occur.

For vehicles with the 2-batteries, be sure to connect the main battery and the sub battery before turning ON the ignition switch.
 NOTE:

If the ignition switch is turned ON with any one of the terminals of main battery and sub battery disconnected, then DTC may be detected.



After installing the 12V battery, always check "Self Diagnosis Result" of all ECUs and erase DTC.
 NOTE:

The removal of 12V battery may cause a DTC detection error.

[6MT: RS6F94R] < PREPARATION >

# **PREPARATION**

### **PREPARATION**

Special Service Tools

Α

pecial Service Tools		INFOID:0000000009948864
e actual shapes of Kent-Moore tools may dif Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	fer from those of special service tools illust	Description
KV381054S0 (J-34286) Puller		Removing mainshaft front bearing outer race
KV38100200 ( - ) Drift a: 65 mm (2.56 in) dia. b: 49 mm (1.93 in) dia.	ZZA0601D	Installing mainshaft front bearing outer race     Installing mainshaft rear bearing outer race     Installing differential side bearing outer race (clutch housing side)
ST33220000 ( - ) Drift a: 37 mm (1.46 in) dia. b: 31 mm (1.22 in) dia. c: 22 mm (0.87 in) dia.	ZZA1046D	Installing input shaft oil seal
ST33400001 (J-26082) Drift a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 47 mm (1.85 in) dia.	a b ZZA0814D	Installing differential side bearing outer race (transaxle case side)
KV32500QAA ( - ) (Renault SST: B.vi 1666) Drift set	ZZAV614U	Installing differential side oil seal
<ol> <li>(-)</li> <li>(Stamping number: B.vi 1666-A)</li> <li>Drift</li> <li>a: 54.3 mm (2.138 in) dia.</li> <li>b: 45 mm (1.77 in) dia.</li> </ol>	1 2	
c: 26.6 mm (1.047 in) dia. c: 26.6 mm (1.047 in) dia. 2. —	a b c d e f D	

< PREPARATION >	[6MT: RS6F94R]
Tool number	

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
ST36720030 (-) Drift a: 70 mm (2.76 in) dia. b: 40 mm (1.57 in) dia. c: 29 mm (1.14 in) dia.	a b c ZZA0978D	Installing input shaft rear bearing     Installing mainshaft front bearing inner race
ST33052000 ( - ) Drift a: 22 mm (0.87 in) dia. b: 28 mm (1.10 in) dia.	ZZA0969D	Removing mainshaft rear bearing inner race Removing 6th main gear Removing 5th main gear Removing 4th main gear Removing 1st main gear Removing 1st-2nd synchronizer hub assembly Removing 2nd main gear Removing bushing Removing 3rd main gear Removing mainshaft front bearing inner race
KV32102700 ( - ) Drift a: 48.6 mm (1.913 in) dia. b: 41.6 mm (1.638 in) dia.	a b S-NT065	<ul> <li>Installing bushing</li> <li>Installing 2nd main gear</li> <li>Installing 3rd main gear</li> <li>Installing 4th main gear</li> <li>Installing 5th main gear</li> <li>Installing 6th main gear</li> </ul>
ST30901000 (J-26010-01) Drift a: 79 mm (3.11 in) dia. b: 45 mm (1.77 in) dia. c: 35.2 mm (1.386 in) dia.	a b c ZZA0978D	Installing mainshaft rear bearing inner race
ST33061000 (J-8107-2) Drift a: 28.5 mm (1.122 in) dia. b: 38 mm (1.50 in) dia.	ZZA0969D	Removing differential side bearing inner race (clutch housing side)
KV32300QAM (-) (Renault SST: B.vi 1823) Drift	PCIB2078J	Removing and installing input shaft rear bearing mounting bolt

< PREPARATION > [6MT: RS6F94R]

# Commercial Service Tools

Tool name		Description
ocket : 8 mm (0.31 in) : 5 mm (0.20 in)	a	Removing and installing drain plug
Spacer a: 25 mm (0.98 in) dia. b: 25 mm (0.98 in)	PCIB1776E	Removing mainshaft front bearing outer race
Drift a: 17 mm (0.67 in) dia.	a PCIB1780E	Installing bushing
Drift a: 24 mm (0.94 in) dia.	S-NT063	Removing input shaft rear bearing
Drift a: 35 mm (1.38 in) dia. b: 25 mm (0.98 in) dia.	PCIB1779E	Installing input shaft front bearing
Drift	a b S-NT065	Installing input shaft rear bearing
a: 43 mm (1.69 in) dia.	a	Removing differential side bearing inner race (transaxle case side)

< PREPARATION > [6MT: RS6F94R]

Tool name		Description
Drift a: 45 mm (1.77 in) dia. b: 39 mm (1.54 in) dia.		Installing differential side bearing inner race (clutch housing side)
	a	
	S-NT474	
Drift a: 52 mm (2.05 in) dia. b: 45 mm (1.77 in) dia.		Installing differential side bearing inner race (transaxle case side)
	a b	
	S-NT474	
Puller	22	<ul> <li>Removing differential side bearing inner race (clutch housing side)</li> <li>Removing differential side bearing inner race (transaxle case side)</li> </ul>
	NT077	
Puller	ZZB0823D	<ul> <li>Removing differential side bearing inner race (clutch housing side)</li> <li>Removing differential side bearing inner race (transaxle case side)</li> <li>Removing input shaft rear bearing</li> <li>Removing input shaft front bearing</li> <li>Removing mainshaft rear bearing inner race</li> <li>Removing 6th main gear</li> <li>Removing 5th main gear</li> <li>Removing 1st main gear</li> <li>Removing 1st-2nd synchronizer hub assembly</li> <li>Removing 2nd main gear</li> <li>Removing 3rd main gear</li> <li>Removing mainshaft front bearing inner race</li> </ul>
Remover	6558569 6558659	Removing bushing     Removing mainshaft rear bearing outer race
Power tool	S-NT134	Loosening bolts and nuts
1 SWOI (OOI		Locothing botto and nato

# PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

### **GEAR OIL**

Inspection INFOID:0000000009948866

### **OIL LEAKAGE**

Make sure that gear oil is not leaking from transaxle or around it.

### OILLEVEL

- 1. Remove filler plug (1) and gasket from transaxle case.
- Check the oil level from filler plug mounting hole as shown in the figure.

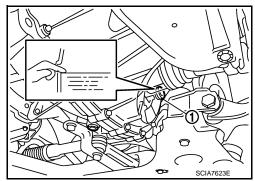
### **CAUTION:**

Never start engine while checking oil level.

Set a gasket on filler plug and then install it to transaxle case. CAUTION:

Never reuse gasket.

4. Tighten filler plug to the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-27</u>. "Exploded View".



INFOID:0000000009948867

[6MT: RS6F94R]

**Draining** 

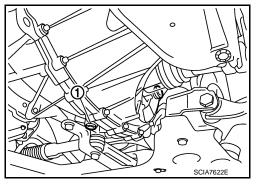
Start engine and let it run to warm up transaxle.

- 2. Stop engine. Remove drain plug (1) and gasket, using a socket [Commercial service tool] and then drain gear oil.
- 3. Set a gasket on drain plug and install it to clutch housing, using a socket [Commercial service tool].

### **CAUTION:**

Never reuse gasket.

 Tighten drain plug to the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-27</u>, "Exploded View".



Refilling INFOID:0000000009948868

- Remove filler plug (1) and gasket from transaxle case.
- 2. Fill with new gear oil until oil level reaches the specified limit at filler plug mounting hole as shown in the figure.

Oil grade and : Refer to MA-10, "Fluids and Lubricants". viscosity

Oil capacity: Refer to TM-63, "General Specification".

- 3. After refilling gear oil, check the oil level. Refer to TM-17, "Inspection".
- Set a gasket on filler plug and then install it to transaxle case.
   CAUTION:

Never reuse gasket.

Tighten filler plug to the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-27, "Exploded View"</u>.

SCIA7623E

TM

Α

В

Е

.

Ġ

Н

J

Κ

M

Ν

# REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

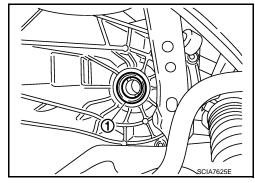
### SIDE OIL SEAL

### Removal and Installation

### **REMOVAL**

- Remove front drive shafts. Refer to <u>FAX-16</u>, "<u>LEFT SIDE</u>: <u>Removal and Installation</u>" (LH) and <u>FAX-17</u>, "<u>RIGHT SIDE</u>: <u>Removal and Installation</u>" (RH).
- Remove differential side oil seals (1) from clutch housing and transaxle case, using a suitable tool. CAUTION:

Never damage transaxle case and clutch housing.



[6MT: RS6F94R]

INFOID:0000000009948869

### INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

 Install differential side oil seals (1) to clutch housing and transaxle case, using the drift [Stamping number: B.vi 1666-B] of the drift set [SST: KV32500QAA ( - )].

A : Transaxle case side
B : Clutch housing side

Dimension "L1" : 1.2 - 1.8 mm (0.047 - 0.071 in)Dimension "L2" : 2.7 - 3.3 mm (0.106 - 0.130 in)

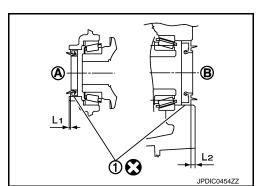
### **CAUTION:**

- · Never incline differential side oil seal.
- Never damage clutch housing and transaxle case.

Inspection INFOID:000000009948870

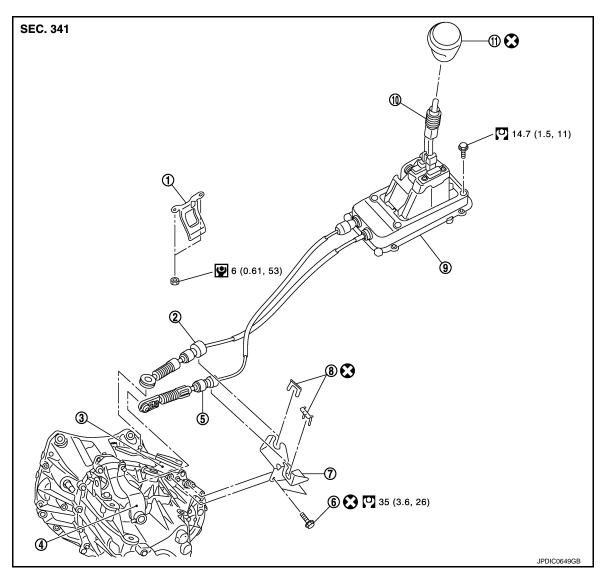
### INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check the oil leakage and the oil level. Refer to TM-17, "Inspection".



### **CONTROL LINKAGE**

**Exploded View** INFOID:000000000994887



- **Bracket**
- Selector lever
- 7. Cable mounting bracket
- 10. Shifter lever
- Refer to GI-4, "Components" for the symbols in the figure.
- Shifter cable
- Selector cable
- Lock plate
- 11. Shifter lever knob

- Shifter lever A
- Tapping bolt
- M/T shift selector

### Removal and Installation

### **REMOVAL**

- 1. Pull the shifter lever knob upward to remove.
- 2. Remove center console assembly. Refer to IP-23, "Removal and Installation".
- 3. Remove harness clips.
- Shift the shifter lever in the neutral position. 4.
- Remove mounting bolts of the M/T shift selector. 5.
- 6. Remove air duct (inlet). Refer to EM-24, "Removal and Installation".
- Remove battery. Refer to PG-82, "Removal and Installation". 7.

[6MT: RS6F94R]

C

Α

В

TΜ

Н

Ν

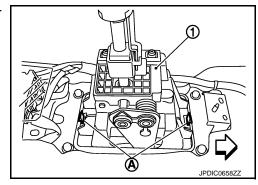
Ρ

INFOID:0000000009948872

### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- 8. Remove clips from the air duct and air cleaner case. TM-22. "Removal and Installation".
- Remove air cleaner case and air ducts. Refer to <u>EM-24, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- Pull out and disconnect the each cable from the shifter lever A and the selector lever, using a suitable remover.
- 11. Remove each lock plate upward to disconnect the each cable from the cable mounting bracket.
- 12. Remove cable mounting bracket from the transaxle case.
- 13. Remove center muffler, exhaust front tube, and heat plate. Refer to EX-5, "Removal and Installation".
- 14. Remove bracket from the vehicle.
- 15. Release the tabs (A) on the front and back of the M/T shift selector (1) to remove the M/T shift selector from under the vehicle.

: Vehicle front



[6MT: RS6F94R]

### INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

• To install the shifter lever knob, press it into the shifter lever.

### **CAUTION:**

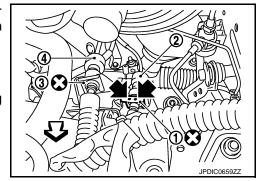
- Never reuse shifter lever knob.
- · Be careful with orientation of shifter lever knob.
- Shift the shifter lever in the neutral position.
- Tapping work for tapping bolts is not applied to new transaxle case. Do not perform tapping by other than screwing tapping bolts because tapping is formed by screwing tapping bolts into transaxle case.
   CAUTION:

### Never reuse tapping bolt.

- Shift the shifter lever A in the neutral position.
- Insert the each cable until it reaches the shifter lever A and the selector lever.
- The lock plate (1) which fixes the selector cable (2) has an indentation (←). Never confuse the lock plate with the lock plate (3) which fixes the shifter cable (4).

: Vehicle front

 Insert the each lock plate until it reaches the cable mounting bracket.



Install the selector cable according to the following instructions.

- 1. Install the selector cable (1) on the cable mounting bracket to install the lock plate.
- 2. Install the selector cable on the selector lever (2).
- 3. Slide the stopper (3) in the direction of the arrow (A) shown in the figure.
- 4. Press the lock (4) in the direction of the arrow (B) shown in the figure.

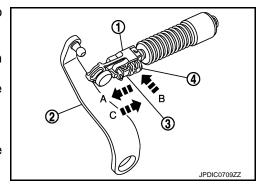
### **CAUTION:**

### Never move the selector lever.

5. Side the stopper in the direction of the arrow (C) shown in the figure.

### **CAUTION:**

Never move the selector lever.



### **CONTROL LINKAGE**

### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

Inspection

### INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

- Check that the shifter lever knob maintains its position.
- Operate the shifter lever in each position to check that the shifter lever smoothly operates without any complication, snag, noise, backlash, or interference. If any malfunction is fund, repair malfunctioning parts or replace the M/T shift selector.
- Check that the shifter lever automatically and smoothly returns to the neutral position when selecting the 1st-2nd side and the 5th-6th side. If any malfunction is fund, repair malfunctioning parts or replace the M/T shift selector.

TM

Α

В

[6MT: RS6F94R]

INFOID:0000000009948873

Е

F

Н

K

L

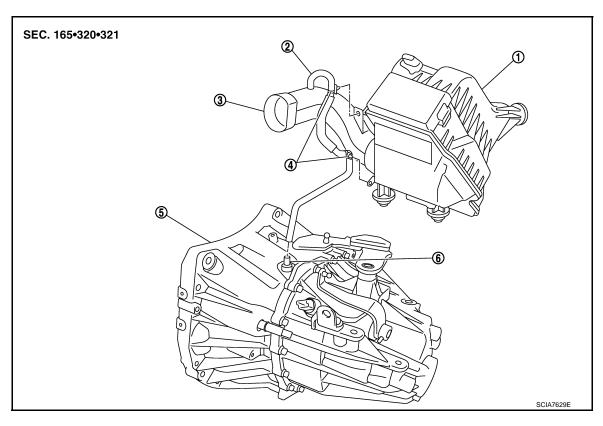
M

Ν

0

### AIR BREATHER HOSE

Exploded View



- Air cleaner case
- 4. Clip

- 2. Air breather hose
- 5. Transaxle assembly
- 3. Air duct
- 6. 2 way connector

[6MT: RS6F94R]

INFOID:0000000009948875

### Removal and Installation

**REMOVAL** 

- 1. Remove air duct (inlet). Refer to EM-24, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove clip from the air duct.
- 3. Remove air duct. Refer to EM-24, "Removal and Installation".
- 4. Remove clip from the air cleaner case.
- Remove air breather hose from the 2 way connector. CAUTION:

When removing air breather hose, be sure to hold 2 way connector securely.

### INSTALLATION

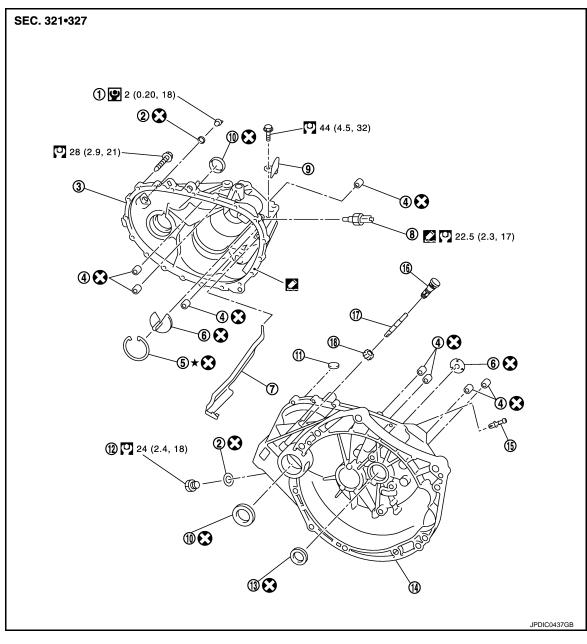
Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

- When installing air breather hose on 2 way connector, aim paint mark face toward the vehicle front.
- When installing air breather hose on 2 way connector, push it until it hits transaxle case.
- When installing air breather hose to air cleaner case, make sure that clip are fully inserted.
   CAUTION:

Make sure that air breather hose is not collapsed or blocked due to folding or bending when installed.

### **POSITION SWITCH**

Exploded View



- Filler plug
- 4. Bushing
- Oil gutter
- 10. Differential side oil seal
- 13. Input shaft oil seal
- 16. Plug

- 2. Gasket
- 5. Snap ring
- 8. Position switch
- 11. Magnet
- 14. Clutch housing
- 17. Pinion shaft

3. Transaxle case

[6MT: RS6F94R]

Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

K

M

Ν

Р

INFOID:0000000009948877

- 6. Oil channel
- 9. Bracket
- 12. Drain plug
- 15. 2 way connector
- 18. Pinion gear

Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or an equivalent. Refer to GI-22, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

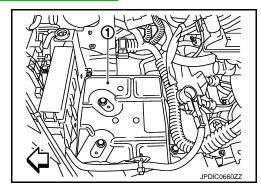
### Removal and Installation

**REMOVAL** 

### **POSITION SWITCH**

### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- 1. Remove air duct (inlet). Refer to EM-24, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove battery. Refer to PG-82, "Removal and Installation".
- Remove clips from the air cleaner case and air duct. Refer to TM-22, "Removal and Installation".
- 4. Remove air cleaner case and air ducts. Refer to EM-24, "Removal and Installation".
- 5. Remove bracket (1).
  - : Vehicle front
- 6. Disconnect position switch connector.
- 7. Remove position switch from transaxle case.



[6MT: RS6F94R]

### INSTALLATION

- 1. Apply recommended sealant to threads of position switch.
  - Use Genuine Silicone RTV or an equivalent. Refer to GI-22, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

### **CAUTION:**

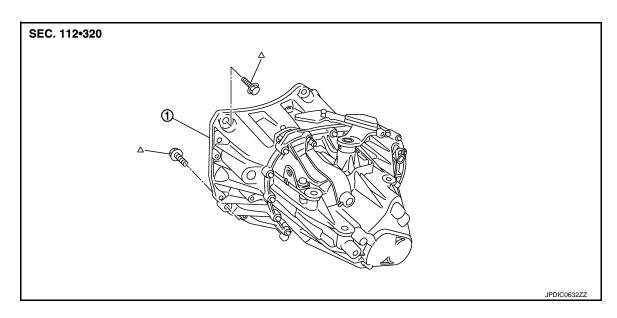
Remove old sealant and oil adhering to threads.

- 2. Install position switch to transaxle case.
- 3. Tighten position switch to the specified torque. Refer to TM-27, "Exploded View".
- 4. For the next step and after, install in the reverse order of removal.

# UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

### TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

Exploded View



1. Transaxle assembly

Δ: Refer to "INSTALLATION" in TM-25, "Removal and Installation" for the locations and tightening torque.

### Removal and Installation

### **CAUTION:**

Never reuse CSC (Concentric Slave Cylinder). Because CSC slides back to the original position every time when removing transaxle assembly. At this timing, dust on the sliding parts may damage a seal of CSC and may cause clutch fluid leakage. Refer to <u>CL-17, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

### REMOVAL

- 1. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
- Remove air duct (inlet). Refer to EM-24, "Removal and Installation".
- 3. Remove battery. Refer to PG-82, "Removal and Installation".
- 4. Remove clips from air cleaner case and air duct. Refer to TM-22, "Removal and Installation".
- Remove air cleaner case and air ducts. Refer to EM-24, "Removal and Installation".
- 6. Remove air breather hose. Refer to TM-22, "Removal and Installation".
- Remove bracket (1).
  - : Vehicle front
- 8. Disconnect position switch connector.
- Remove harness clip from transaxle assembly.
- 10. Disconnect selector cable and shifter cable from transaxle assembly. Refer to <a href="mailto:TM-19">TM-19</a>, "Removal and Installation".
- 11. Remove starter motor. Refer to <u>STR-26, "Removal and Installation".</u>
- Remove clutch tube from CSC (Concentric Slave Cylinder).
   Refer to <u>CL-15</u>, "Removal and Installation".
   CAUTION:
  - Keep painted surface on the body or other parts free of clutch fluid. If it spills, wipe up immediately and wash the affected area with water.

JPDICO660ZZ

[6MT: RS6F94R]

INFOID:0000000009948879

Α

В

TM

K

M

Ν

Р

Revision: 2013 October TM-25 2014 CUBE

### TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

### < UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- Never depress clutch pedal during removal procedure.
- 13. Remove engine under cover.
- 14. Remove fender protector LH. Refer to EXT-21, "FENDER PROTECTOR: Removal and Installation".
- 15. Disconnect ground cable.
- 16. Remove front drive shafts. Refer to <u>FAX-16</u>, "<u>LEFT SIDE</u>: <u>Removal and Installation</u>" (LH) or <u>FAX-17</u>, "<u>RIGHT SIDE</u>: <u>Removal and Installation</u>" (RH).

### NOTE:

Insert a suitable plug into differential side oil seal after removing front drive shaft.

17. Set a suitable jack to transaxle assembly and then set a suitable jack to engine assembly. CAUTION:

When setting a suitable jack, be careful so that it does not contact with the switch.

18. Remove engine mounting bracket (LH) mounting bolts (←) from transaxle assembly. Refer to EM-74, "Removal and Installation".



- 19. Remove rear engine mounting bracket and rear torque rod. Refer to EM-74, "Removal and Installation".
- 20. Remove transaxle assembly mounting bolts, using a power tool [Commercial service tool].
- 21. Remove transaxle assembly from the engine.

### **CAUTION:**

- Fix transaxle assembly to a suitable jack.
- The transaxle assembly must not interfere with the wire harnesses and clutch tube.
- 22. Remove CSC (Concentric Slave Cylinder). Refer to CL-17, "Removal and Installation".

### **INSTALLATION**

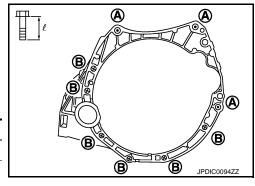
Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

### **CAUTION:**

- Fix transaxle assembly to a suitable jack.
- The transaxle assembly must not interfere with the wire harnesses and clutch tube.
- When installing transaxle assembly, never bring input shaft into contact with clutch cover.
- Tighten transaxle assembly mounting bolts to the specified torque.
   The figure is the view from the engine.

: Transaxle to engine: Engine to transaxle

Bolt symbol	А	В
Quantity	3	6
Bolt length " $\ell$ " mm (in)	60 (2.36)	50 (1.97)
Tightening torque N⋅m (kg-m, ft-lb)	62.0 (6.3, 46)	



[6MT: RS6F94R]

JPDIC0661ZZ

Inspection INFOID:000000009948880

### INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

- Check the control linkage. Refer to <u>TM-21</u>, "Inspection".
- Check the oil leakage and the oil level. Refer to TM-17, "Inspection".

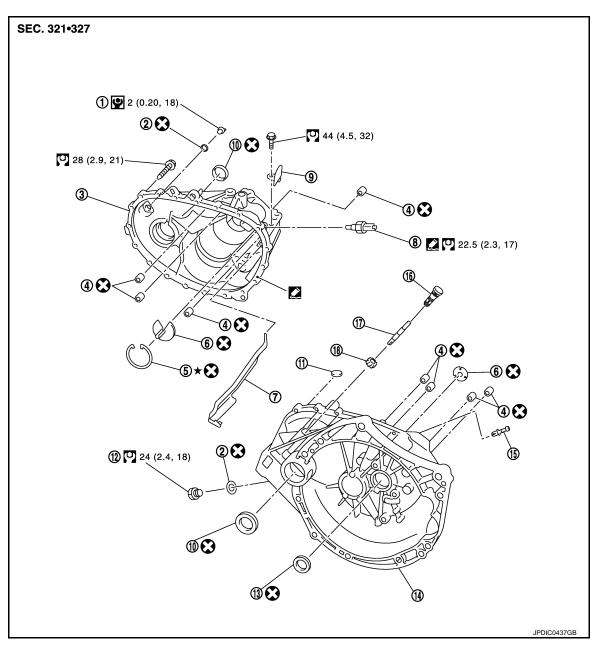
Revision: 2013 October TM-26 2014 CUBE

# UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

### TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

Exploded View

CASE AND HOUSING



- 1. Filler plug
- 4. Bushing
- Oil gutter
- 10. Differential side oil seal
- 13. Input shaft oil seal
- 16. Plug

- 2. Gasket
- 5. Snap ring
- 8. Position switch
- 11. Magnet
- 14. Clutch housing
- 17. Pinion shaft

3. Transaxle case

[6MT: RS6F94R]

Α

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

K

M

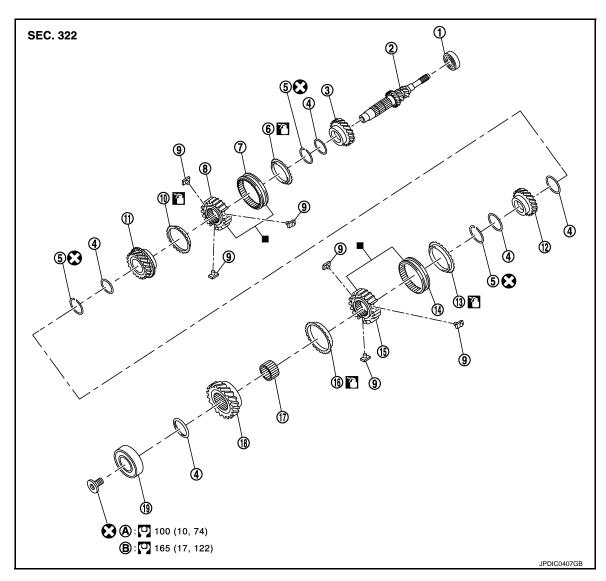
Ν

Ρ

- 6. Oil channel
- 9. Bracket
- 12. Drain plug
- 15. 2 way connector
- 18. Pinion gear

Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or an equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-22</u>, "<u>Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants</u>". Refer to <u>GI-4</u>, "<u>Components</u>" for symbols not described on the above.

### SHAFT AND GEAR



- Input shaft front bearing
- 4. Spacer
- 3rd-4th coupling sleeve
- 10. 4th baulk ring
- 13. 5th baulk ring
- 16. 6th baulk ring
- 19. Input shaft rear bearing
- First step
- : Apply gear oil.
- : Replace the parts as a set.
- 17. Needle bearing

Input shaft

Snap ring

11. 4th input gear

3rd-4th synchronizer hub

14. 5th-6th coupling sleeve

2.

5.

8.

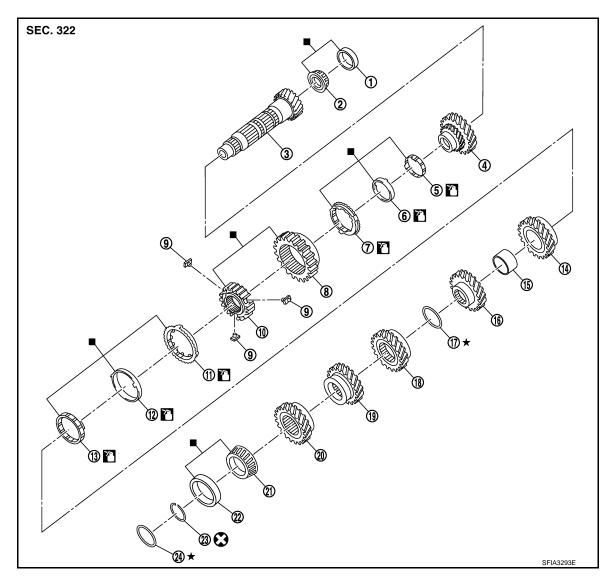
B. Final step

- 3rd input gear 3.
- 6. 3rd baulk ring
- 9. Insert key
- 12. 5th input gear
- 15. 5th-6th synchronizer hub

[6MT: RS6F94R]

18. 6th input gear

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.



- Mainshaft front bearing outer race
- 4. 1st main gear
- 7. 1st outer baulk ring
- 1st-2nd synchronizer hub 10.
- 13. 2nd inner baulk ring
- 3rd main gear 16.
- 5th main gear
- Mainshaft rear bearing outer race 23. Snap ring

- Mainshaft front bearing inner race 2.
- 5. 1st inner baulk ring
- 8. 1st-2nd coupling sleeve
- 11. 2nd outer baulk ring
- 14. 2nd main gear
- Mainshaft adjusting shim
- 6th main gear

- Mainshaft 3.
- 6. 1st synchronizer cone
- Insert key 9.
- 12. 2nd synchronizer cone
- 15. Bushing
- 4th main gear
- Mainshaft rear bearing inner race
- Mainshaft rear bearing adjusting shim

: Apply gear oil.

: Replace the parts as a set.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

Α

В

C

TΜ

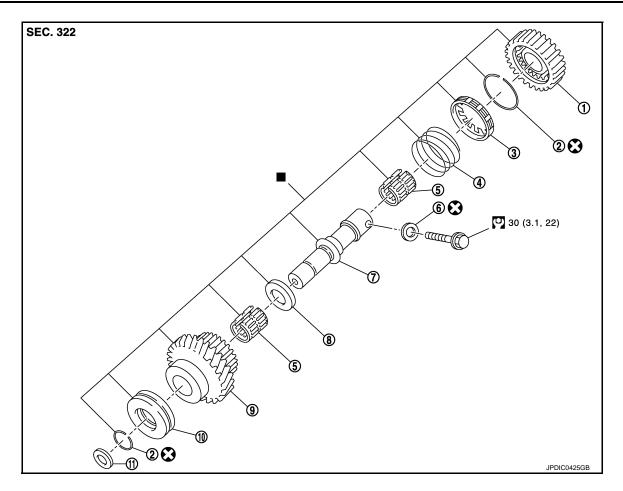
Н

M

Ν

Ρ





- 1. Reverse output gear
- 4. Return spring
- 7. Reverse idler shaft
- 10. Lock washer

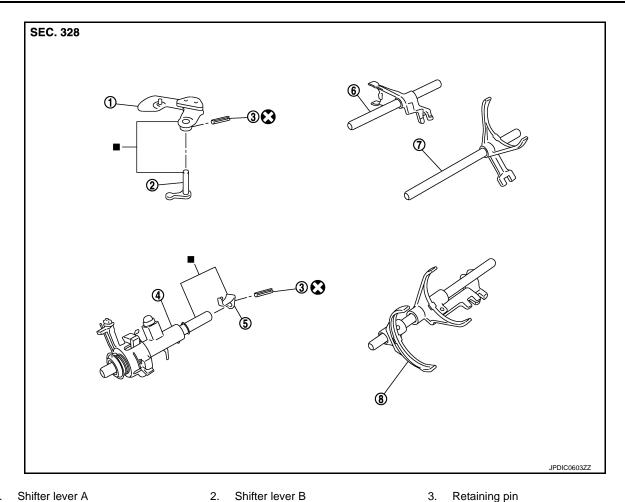
- 2. Snap ring
- 5. Needle bearing
- 8. Spacer
- 11. Spring washer

- 3. Reverse baulk ring
- 6. Seal washer
- Reverse input gear

: Replace the parts as a set.

Refer to  $\underline{\mbox{GI-4, "Components"}}$  for symbols not described on the above.

### SHIFT FORK AND FORK ROD



- 1. Shifter lever A
- 4. Selector
- 7. 1st-2nd fork rod

- : Replace the parts as a set.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

5.

8.

Selector lever

Fork rod

FINAL DRIVE

- 3. Retaining pin
  - 6. Reverse fork rod

Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

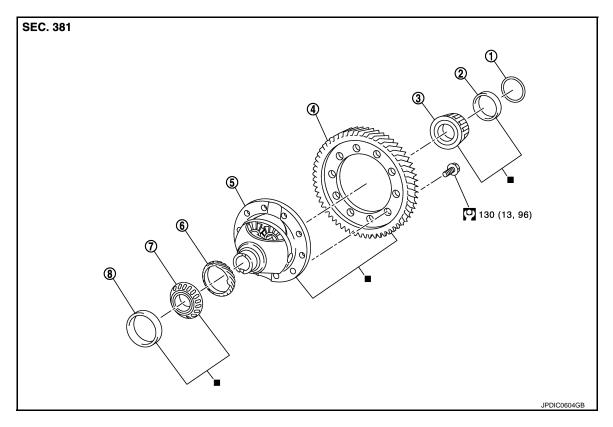
M

L

Ν

0





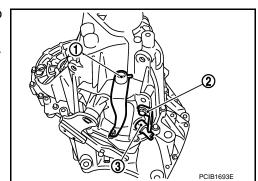
- 1. Shim
- Final gear
- 7. Differential side bearing inner race (clutch housing side)
- : Replace the parts as a set.
- 2. Differential side bearing outer race (transaxle case side)
- 5. Differential case
- B. Differential side bearing outer race (clutch housing side)
- 3. Differential side bearing inner race (transaxle case side)
- 6. Speedometer drive gear

Disassembly

- 1. Remove drain plug and gasket from clutch housing, using a socket [Commercial service tool] and then drain gear oil.
- 2. Remove filler plug and gasket from transaxle case.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

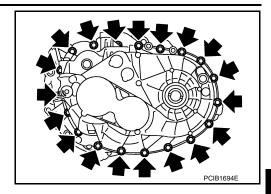
- 3. Remove selector lever (1) retaining pin with a pin punch to remove selector lever.
- 4. Remove bracket (2) and position switch (3) from transaxle case.



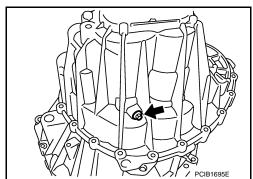
### TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

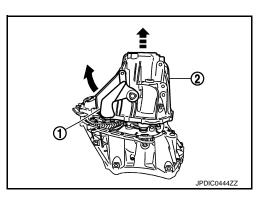
5. Remove transaxle case mounting bolts ( ).



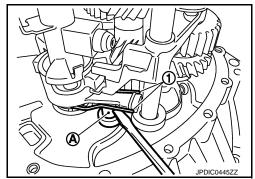
6. Remove reverse idler shaft mounting bolt ( and seal washer.



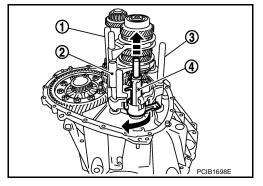
7. Remove transaxle case (2) while rotating shifter lever A (1) in the direction as shown in the figure.



8. Remove selector spring (1) from return bushing (A).



- 9. Shift 1st-2nd fork rod (1), fork rod (2), and reverse fork rod (3) to the neutral position.
- 10. Remove selector (4) from clutch housing.



Revision: 2013 October TM-33 2014 CUBE

Α

[6MT: RS6F94R]

В

С

TM

G

Н

|

J

`

L

M

Ν

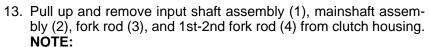
0

- 11. Remove reverse idler shaft assembly (1) according to the following procedures.
- a. Pull up input shaft assembly (2), mainshaft assembly (3), fork rod (4), and 1st-2nd fork rod (5).

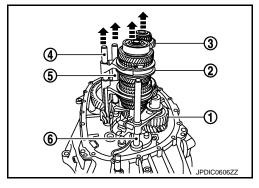
NOTE:

It is easier to pull up when shifting each fork rod to each shaft side.

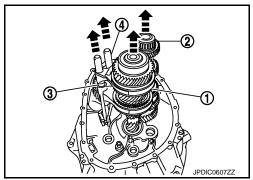
- b. Remove reverse idler shaft assembly and reverse fork rod (6) from clutch housing.
- 12. Remove spring washer from clutch housing.



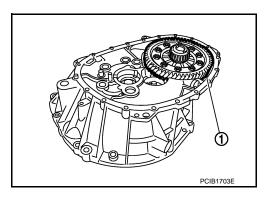
It is easier to pull up when shifting each fork rod to each shaft side.



[6MT: RS6F94R]



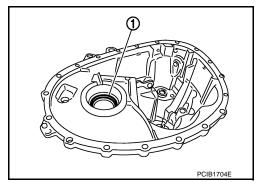
- 14. Remove final drive assembly (1) from clutch housing.
- 15. Remove magnet from clutch housing.



 Remove differential side oil seals (1) from clutch housing and transaxle case.

### **CAUTION:**

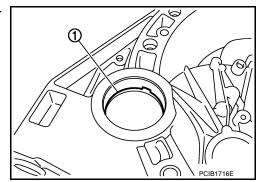
Never damage clutch housing and transaxle case.



17. Remove differential side bearing outer race (1) from clutch housing, using a brass rod.

### **CAUTION:**

Never damage clutch housing.



### TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

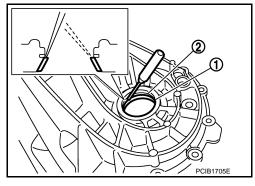
### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

18. Remove differential side bearing outer race (1) from transaxle case, using a brass rod.

### **CAUTION:**

Never damage transaxle case.

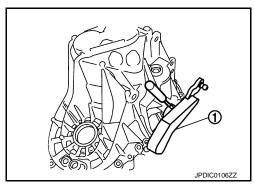
19. Remove shim (2) from transaxle case.



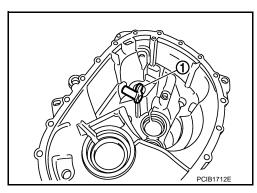
[6MT: RS6F94R]

20. Remove shifter lever A (1) retaining pin, using a pin punch.

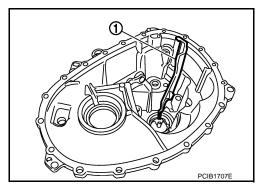
21. Remove shifter lever A from transaxle case.



22. Remove shifter lever B (1) from transaxle case.



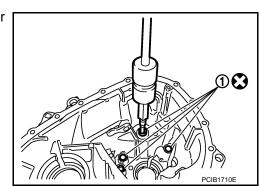
23. Remove oil gutter (1) from transaxle case.



24. Remove bushings (1) from transaxle case, using a remover [Commercial service tool].

### **CAUTION:**

Never damage transaxle case.



Α

В

TM

IVI

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

L

M

Ν

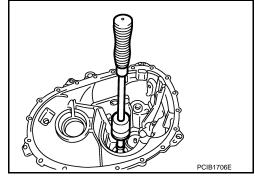
0

25. Remove mainshaft rear bearing outer race from transaxle case, using a remover [Commercial service tool].

### **CAUTION:**

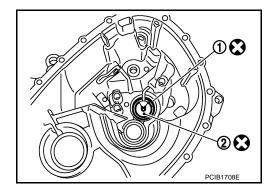
Never damage transaxle case.

26. Remove mainshaft rear bearing adjusting shim from transaxle case.



[6MT: RS6F94R]

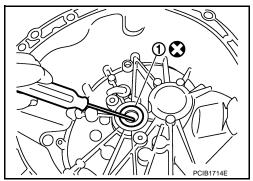
27. Remove snap ring (1) and oil channel (2) from transaxle case.



28. Remove input shaft oil seal (1) from clutch housing, using a screwdriver.

### **CAUTION:**

Never damage clutch housing.

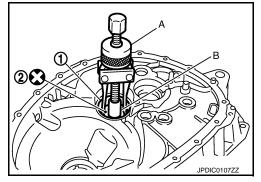


29. Remove mainshaft front bearing outer race (1) from clutch housing, using the puller (A) [SST: KV381054S0 (J-34286)] and a spacer (B) [Commercial service tool].

### CAUTION:

Never damage clutch housing.

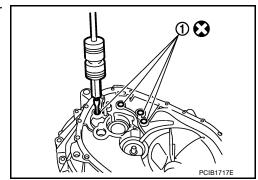
30. Remove oil channel (2) from clutch housing.



31. Remove bushing (1) from clutch housing, using a remover [Commercial service tool].

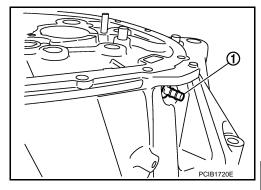
### **CAUTION:**

Never damage clutch housing.



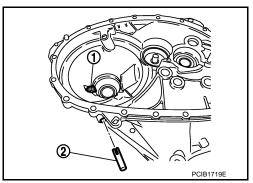
## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- 32. Remove 2 way connector (1) from clutch housing.
- 33. Remove plug from clutch housing.



[6MT: RS6F94R]

34. Remove pinion gear (1) and pinion shaft (2) from clutch housing.

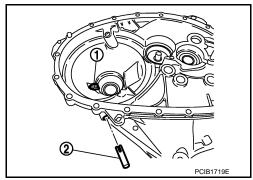


Assembly HINFOID:0000000009948883

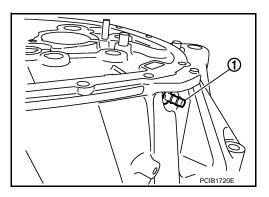
 Install pinion gear (1) and pinion shaft (2) to clutch housing. CAUTION:

Replace transaxle assembly when replacing clutch housing.

2. Install plug to clutch housing.



3. Install 2 way connector (1) to clutch housing.



Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

K

M

Ν

0

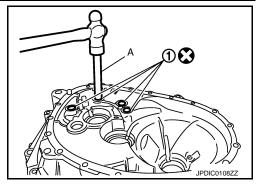
Ρ

### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- 4. Install bushings (1) so that they becomes even to clutch housing edge surface, using a drift (A) [Commercial service tool].
- 5. Install oil channel to clutch housing.

#### **CAUTION:**

Never reuse oil channel.

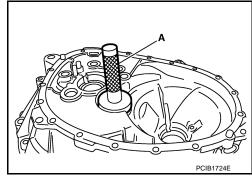


[6MT: RS6F94R]

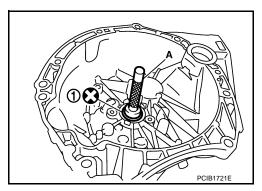
6. Install mainshaft front bearing outer race to clutch housing, using the drift (A) [SST: KV38100200 ( - )].

#### **CAUTION:**

Replace mainshaft front bearing outer race and mainshaft front bearing inner race as a set.



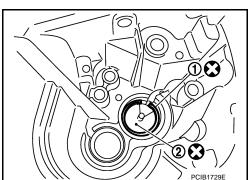
7. Install input shaft oil seal (1) to clutch housing, using the drift (A) [SST: ST33220000 ( - )].



- 8. Install snap ring (1) and oil channel (2) to transaxle case.
  - Select and install snap ring that has the same thickness as previous one.
  - Replace transaxle assembly when replacing transaxle case.
- Install mainshaft rear bearing adjusting shim to transaxle case.CAUTION:

Select mainshaft rear bearing adjusting shim according to the following procedures when replacing mainshaft adjusting shim, 6th main gear, 5th main gear, or 4th main gear.

- Replace mainshaft adjusting shim.
- If new mainshaft adjusting shim is thinner than previous one, offset the thickness difference by selecting thicker mainshaft rear bearing adjusting shim.
- If new mainshaft adjusting shim is thicker than previous one, offset the thickness difference by selecting thinner mainshaft rear bearing adjusting shim.
- Replace 6th main gear, 5th main gear, or 4th main gear.
- Measure the thickness of the main gear used before and the new main gear
- Increase the thickness of the mainshaft rear bearing adjusting shim, if the difference is smaller than 0.025 mm (0.0010 in).
- Decrease the thickness of the mainshaft rear bearing adjusting shim, if the difference is greater than 0.025 mm (0.0010 in).

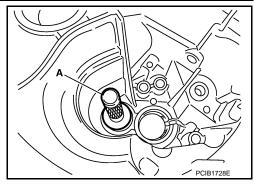


## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

10. Install mainshaft rear bearing outer race to transaxle case, using the drift (A) [SST: KV38100200 ( - )].

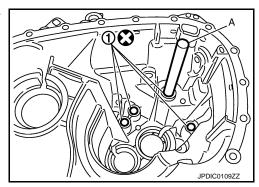
**CAUTION:** 

Replace mainshaft rear bearing outer race and mainshaft rear bearing inner race as a set.

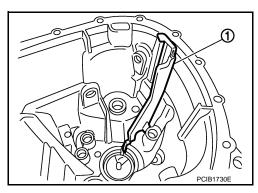


[6MT: RS6F94R]

11. Install bushings (1) to transaxle case, using a drift (A) [Commercial service tool].



12. Install oil gutter (1) to transaxle case.



13. Install shifter lever B (1) to transaxle case.

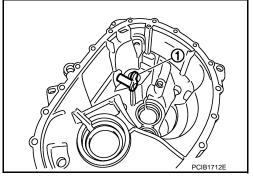
**CAUTION:** 

Replace shifter lever A and shifter lever B as a set.

14. Install shifter lever A to transaxle case.

**CAUTION:** 

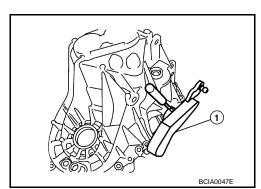
Replace shifter lever A and shifter lever B as a set.



Install retaining pin to shifter lever A (1), using a pin punch.
 CAUTION:

Never reuse retaining pin.

16. Install shim to transaxle case.



Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

L

M

Ν

0

Р

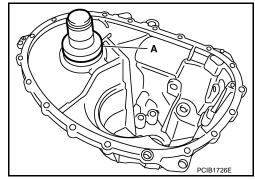
Revision: 2013 October TM-39 2014 CUBE

### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

17. Install differential side bearing outer race (transaxle case side) to transaxle case, using the drift (A) [SST: ST33400001 (J-26082)].

#### **CAUTION:**

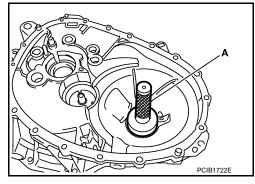
Replace differential side bearing outer race (transaxle case side) and differential side bearing inner race (transaxle case side) as a set.



[6MT: RS6F94R]

 Install differential side bearing outer race (clutch housing side) to clutch housing, using the drift (A) [SST: KV38100200 ( - )].
 CAUTION:

Replace differential side bearing outer race (clutch housing side) and differential side bearing inner race (clutch housing side) as a set.

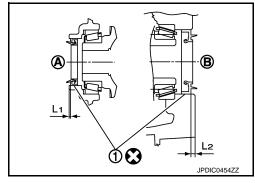


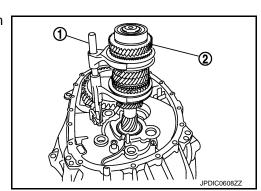
Install differential side oil seals (1) to clutch housing and transaxle case, using the drift [Stamping number: B.vi 1666-B] of the drift set [SST: KV32500QAA ( - )].

A : Transaxle case sideB : Clutch housing side

Dimension "L1" : 1.2 - 1.8 mm (0.047 - 0.071 in)Dimension "L2" : 2.7 - 3.3 mm (0.106 - 0.130 in)

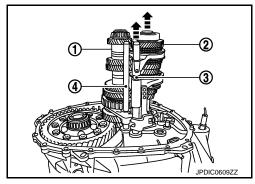
- 20. Install magnet to clutch housing.
- 21. Install final drive assembly to clutch housing.
- 22. Set fork rod (1) to input shaft assembly (2), and then install them to clutch housing.





## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- Install mainshaft assembly (1) according to the following procedures.
- a. Pull up input shaft assembly (2) and fork rod (3).
- b. Set 1st-2nd fork rod (4) to mainshaft assembly, and then install them to clutch housing.



[6MT: RS6F94R]

③

2

൱

JPDIC0606ZZ

- 24. Install reverse idler shaft assembly (1) according to the following procedures.
- a. Install spring washer to clutch housing.
- b. Pull up input shaft assembly (2), mainshaft assembly (3), fork rod (4), and 1st-2nd fork rod (5).

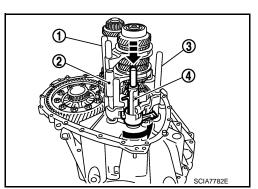
#### NOTE:

It is easier to pull up when shifting each fork rod to each shaft side.

- c. Set reverse fork rod (6) to reverse idler shaft assembly, and then install them to clutch housing.
- 25. Shift 1st-2nd fork rod (1), fork rod (2), and reverse fork rod (3) to the neutral position.
- 26. Install selector (4) to clutch housing.

#### **CAUTION:**

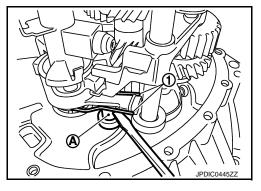
Replace selector lever and selector as a set.

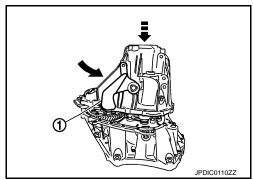


- 27. Install selector spring (1) to return bushing (A).
- Apply recommended sealant to mounting surface of transaxle case.
  - Use Genuine Silicone RTV or an equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-22</u>, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

## **CAUTION:**

- Remove old sealant adhering to the mounting surfaces.
   Also remove any moisture, oil, or foreign material adhering to both mounting surfaces.
- · Check that mounting surface is not damaged.
- Apply sealant bead continuously.
- 29. Install transaxle case to clutch housing while rotating shifter lever A (1) in the direction as shown in the figure.





В

Α

TM

Е

F

G

Н

L

M

Ν

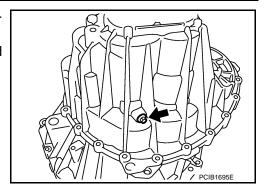
0

Р

- 30. Install reverse idler shaft mounting bolt (←) according to the following procedures.
- Install seal washer to reverse idler shaft mounting bolt, and install reverse idler shaft mounting bolt to transaxle case.
   CAUTION:

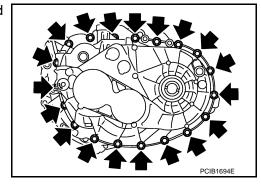
#### Never reuse seal washer.

Tighten reverse idler shaft mounting bolt to the specified torque.



[6MT: RS6F94R]

31. Tighten transaxle case mounting bolts (←) to the specified torque.



- 32. Install position switch (1) according to the following procedures.
- a. Apply recommended sealant to threads of position switch.
  - Use Genuine Silicone RTV or an equivalent. Refer to GI-22.
     "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

#### CAUTION:

#### Remove old sealant and oil adhering to threads.

- b. Install position switch to transaxle case, and tighten it to the specified torque.
- 33. Install bracket (2) to transaxle case, and tighten mounting bolt to the specified torque.
- 34. Install selector lever (3) according to following the procedures.
- a. Install selector lever to transaxle case.

### **CAUTION:**

## Replace selector lever and selector as a set.

b. Install retaining pin to selector lever, using a pin punch.

#### **CAUTION:**

### Never reuse retaining pin.

- 35. Install drain plug according to the following procedures.
- a. Install gasket to drain plug.

#### **CAUTION:**

#### Never reuse gasket.

- b. Install drain plug to clutch housing, using a socket [Commercial service tool].
- c. Tighten drain plug to the specified torque.
- 36. Install filler plug according to the following procedures.
- a. Install gasket to filler plug, and then install them to transaxle case.

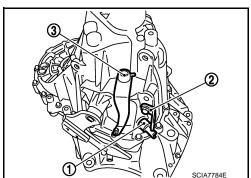
## **CAUTION:**

#### Never reuse gasket.

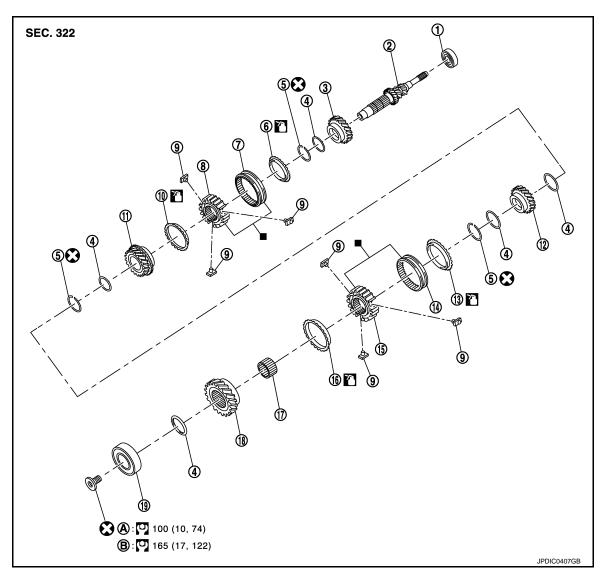
b. Tighten filler plug to the specified torque.

#### **CAUTION:**

Fill with gear oil before tighten filler plug to the specified torque.



**Exploded View** INFOID:0000000009948884



- Input shaft front bearing
- 3rd-4th coupling sleeve
- 10. 4th baulk ring
- 13. 5th baulk ring
- 16. 6th baulk ring
- 19. Input shaft rear bearing
- First step

- 2. Input shaft
- Snap ring
- 3rd-4th synchronizer hub
- 11. 4th input gear
- 5th-6th coupling sleeve
- Needle bearing
- B. Final step

- 3rd input gear 3.
- 6. 3rd baulk ring
- 9. Insert key
- 12. 5th input gear
- 15. 5th-6th synchronizer hub
- 18. 6th input gear

: Apply gear oil.

: Replace the parts as a set.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

## Disassembly

**CAUTION:** Fix input shaft in a vise with backplate, and then remove gears and snap rings.

**TM-43** Revision: 2013 October 2014 CUBE

Е

TΜ

Α

В

C

[6MT: RS6F94R]

Н

K

L

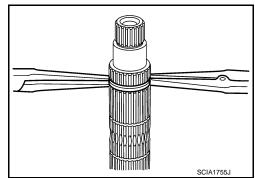
M

Ν

Ρ

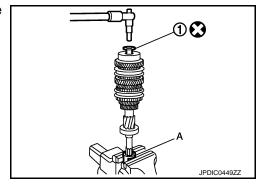
INFOID:0000000009948885

- For removal of snap ring, set snap ring pliers and flat pliers at both sides of snap ring. While expanding snap ring with snap ring pliers, move snap ring with flat pliers.
- Disassemble gear components putting direction marks on the parts that do not affect any functions.

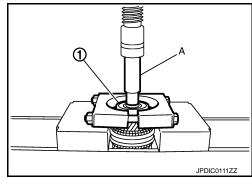


[6MT: RS6F94R]

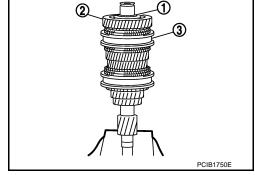
1. Remove input shaft rear bearing mounting bolt (1), using the drift (A) [SST: KV32300QAM ( - )].



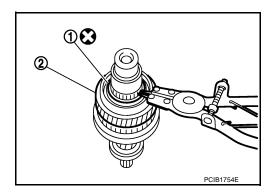
- 2. Remove input shaft rear bearing (1) according to the following procedures.
- a. Set a puller [Commercial service tool] to input shaft rear bearing.
- b. Remove input shaft rear bearing, using a drift (A) [Commercial service tool].



- 3. Remove spacer (1), 6th input gear (2), needle bearing, 6th baulk ring, and 5th-6th synchronizer hub assembly (3).
- 4. Remove insert keys and 5th-6th coupling sleeve from 5th-6th synchronizer hub.

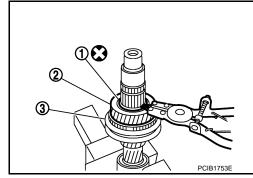


- 5. Remove snap ring (1).
- 6. Remove spacer, 5th baulk ring, 5th input gear (2), and spacer.

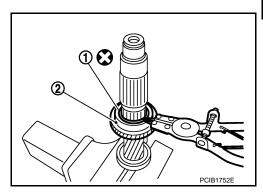


### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

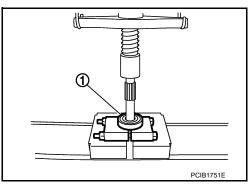
- 7. Remove snap ring (1).
- 8. Remove spacer, 4th input gear (2), 4th baulk ring, and 3rd-4th synchronizer hub assembly (3).
- 9. Remove insert keys and 3rd-4th coupling sleeve from 3rd-4th synchronizer hub.



- 10. Remove snap ring (1).
- 11. Remove spacer, 3rd baulk ring, and 3rd input gear (2).



12. Set a puller [Commercial service tool] to input shaft front bearing (1), and then remove input shaft front bearing.

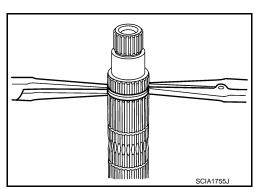


Assembly

Note the following procedures, and assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Replace transaxle assembly when replacing input shaft.
- For installation of snap ring, set snap ring pliers and flat pliers at both sides of snap ring. While expanding snap ring with snap ring pliers, move snap ring with flat pliers.
- · Never reuse snap ring.
- Check that snap ring is securely installed in a groove.
- Replace 3rd-4th coupling sleeve and 3rd-4th synchronizer hub as a set.
- Replace 5th-6th coupling sleeve and 5th-6th synchronizer hub as a set.



Α

[6MT: RS6F94R]

В

С

TM

F

G

Н

|

1 \

N

Ν

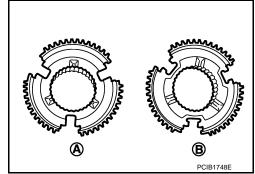
0

Р

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

 Be careful to install 3rd-4th synchronizer hub according to the specified direction.

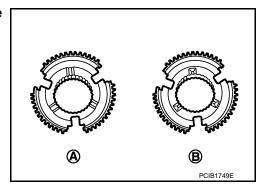
A : 3rd input gear sideB : 4th input gear side



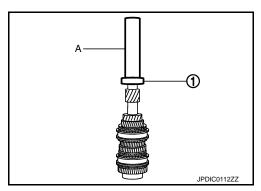
[6MT: RS6F94R]

• Be careful to install 5th-6th synchronizer hub according to the specified direction.

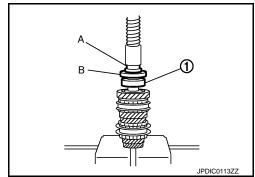
A : 5th input gear sideB : 6th input gear side



• Install input shaft front bearing (1), using a drift (A) [Commercial service tool].



- Install input shaft rear bearing (1), using a drift (A) [Commercial service tool] and the drift (B) [SST: ST36720030 ( )].
- Apply gear oil to 3rd baulk ring, 4th baulk ring, 5th baulk ring, and 6th baulk ring.



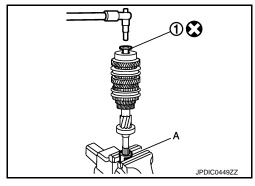
### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

• Install input shaft rear bearing mounting bolt (1) according to the following procedures.

### **CAUTION:**

Follow the procedures. Otherwise it may cause a transaxle malfunction.

- 1. Fix the drift (A) [SST: KV32300QAM ( )] in a vise, and then set input shaft assembly.
- 2. Install input shaft rear bearing mounting bolt, and then tighten it to the specified torque of the first step.
- 3. Loosen input shaft rear bearing mounting bolt by a half turn.
- 4. Tighten input shaft rear bearing mounting bolt to the specified torque of the final step.



INFOID:0000000009948887

[6MT: RS6F94R]

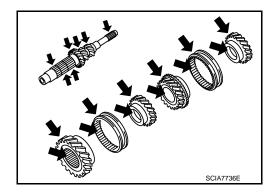
Inspection

### INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

Input shaft and gear

Check the following items and replace if necessary.

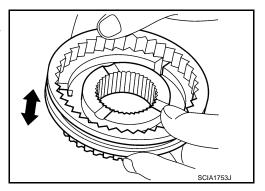
- Damage, peeling, bend, uneven wear, and distortion of shaft.
- Excessive wear, damage, and peeling of gear.



Synchronizer hub and coupling sleeve

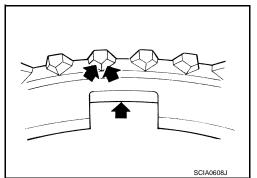
Check the following items and replace if necessary.

- Breakage, damage, and unusual wear on contact surface of coupling sleeve, synchronizer hub, and insert key.
- Coupling sleeve and synchronizer hub move smoothly.



Baulk ring

Check contact surface of baulk ring cam and insert key for excessive wear, uneven wear, bend, and damage. Replace if necessary.



Bearing

Revision: 2013 October

**TM-47** 2014 CUBE

C.

В

Α

TΜ

Е

F

G

Н

.1

K

L

M

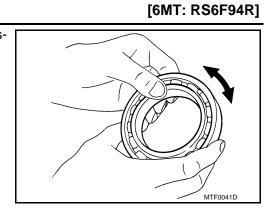
Ν

0

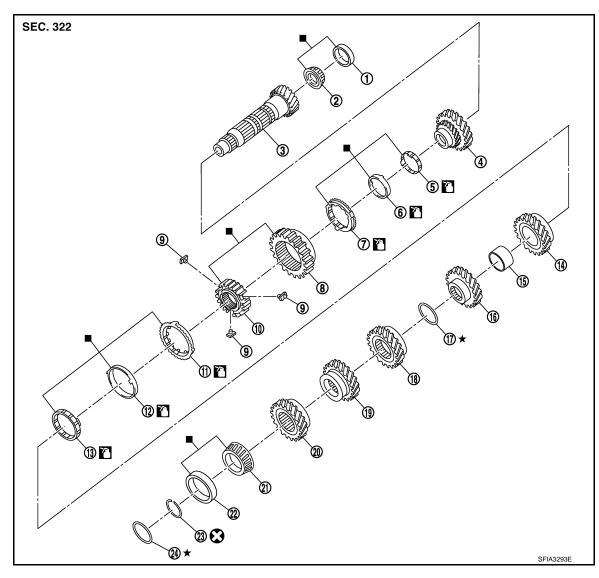
Р

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Check bearing for damage and unsmooth rotation. Replace if necessary.



**Exploded View** INFOID:0000000009948888



- Mainshaft front bearing outer 1.
- 4. 1st main gear
- 7. 1st outer baulk ring
- 1st-2nd synchronizer hub 10.
- 2nd inner baulk ring 13.
- 16. 3rd main gear
- 19. 5th main gear
- Mainshaft rear bearing outer race 23. Snap ring

- 2. Mainshaft front bearing inner race
- 1st inner baulk ring 5.
- 8. 1st-2nd coupling sleeve
- 11. 2nd outer baulk ring
- 14. 2nd main gear
- Mainshaft adjusting shim
- 20. 6th main gear

- Mainshaft
- 1st synchronizer cone
- 9. Insert key
- 12. 2nd synchronizer cone
- 15. Bushing
- 18. 4th main gear
- 21. Mainshaft rear bearing inner race
- 24. Mainshaft rear bearing adjusting shim

: Apply gear oil.

: Replace the parts as a set.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

Disassembly

**CAUTION:** 

**TM-49** Revision: 2013 October 2014 CUBE

Р

INFOID:0000000009948889

В

Α

[6MT: RS6F94R]

C

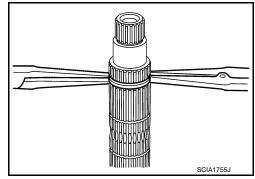
TΜ

M

Ν

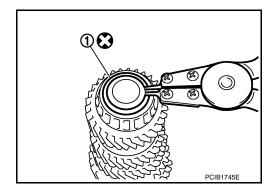
## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- Fix mainshaft in a vise with backplate, and then remove gears and snap rings.
- For removal of snap ring, set snap ring pliers and flat pliers at both sides of snap ring. While expanding snap ring with snap ring pliers, move snap ring with flat pliers.
- Disassemble gear components putting direction marks on the parts that never affect any functions.

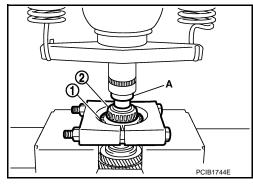


[6MT: RS6F94R]

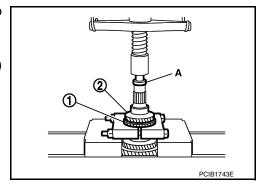
1. Remove snap ring (1).



- 2. Remove 6th main gear (1) and mainshaft rear bearing inner race (2) according to the following procedures.
- a. Set a puller [Commercial service tool] to 6th main gear.
- b. Remove mainshaft rear bearing inner race and 6th main gear, using the drift (A) [SST: ST33052000 ( )].

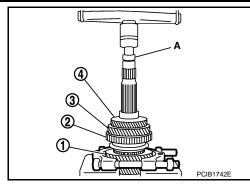


- 3. Remove 4th main gear (1) and 5th main gear (2) according to the following procedures.
- a. Set a puller [Commercial service tool] to 4th main gear.
- b. Remove 5th main gear and 4th main gear, using the drift (A) [SST: ST33052000 ( )].
- 4. Remove mainshaft adjusting shim.

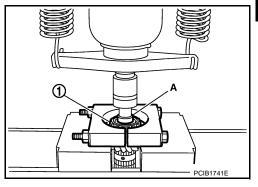


### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- Remove 1st main gear (1), 1st-2nd synchronizer hub assembly (2), 2nd main gear (3), and 3rd main gear (4) according to the following procedures.
- Set a puller [Commercial service tool] to 1st main gear.
- Remove 3rd main gear, bushing, 2nd main gear, 2nd inner baulk ring, 2nd synchronizer cone, 2nd outer baulk ring, 1st-2nd synchronizer hub assembly, 1st outer baulk ring, 1st synchronizer cone, 1st inner baulk ring, and 1st main gear, using the drift (A) [SST: ST33052000 ( - )].
- c. Remove insert keys and 1st-2nd coupling sleeve from 1st-2nd synchronizer hub.
- Remove mainshaft front bearing inner race (1) according to the following procedures.
- Set a puller [Commercial service tool] to mainshaft front bearing inner race.
- Remove mainshaft front bearing inner race, using the drift (A) [SST: ST33052000 ( - )].



[6MT: RS6F94R]



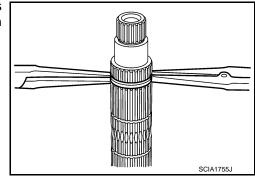
Assembly

**CAUTION:** 

 Select mainshaft rear bearing adjusting shim according to the following procedures when replacing mainshaft adjusting shim, 6th main gear, 5th main gear, or 4th main gear.

- Replace mainshaft adjusting shim.

- If new mainshaft adjusting shim is thinner than previous one, offset the thickness difference by selecting thicker mainshaft rear bearing adjusting shim.
- If new mainshaft adjusting shim is thicker than previous one, offset the thickness difference by selecting thinner mainshaft rear bearing adjusting shim.
- Replace 6th main gear, 5th main gear, or 4th main gear.
- Measure the thickness of the main gear used before and the new main gear
- Increase the thickness of the mainshaft rear bearing adjusting shim, if the difference is smaller than 0.025 mm (0.0010 in).
- Replace transaxle assembly when replacing mainshaft.
- For installation of snap ring, set snap ring pliers and flat pliers at both sides of snap ring. While expanding snap ring with snap ring pliers, move snap ring with flat pliers.



Α

TΜ

F

INFOID:0000000009948890

Н

K

M

N

### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Install mainshaft front bearing inner race (1), using the drift (A) [SST: ST36720030 ( - )].

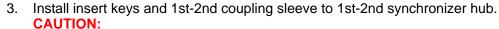
### **CAUTION:**

Replace mainshaft front bearing outer race and mainshaft front bearing inner race as a set.

2. Apply gear oil to 1st inner baulk ring, 1st synchronizer cone, 1st outer baulk ring, 2nd inner baulk ring, 2nd synchronizer cone, and 2nd outer baulk ring.

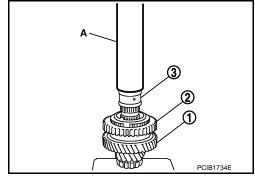
#### **CAUTION:**

- Replace 1st inner baulk ring, 1st synchronizer cone, and 1st outer baulk ring as a set.
- Replace 2nd inner baulk ring, 2nd synchronizer cone, and 2nd outer baulk ring as a set.



### Replace 1st-2nd synchronizer hub and 1st-2nd coupling sleeve as a set.

- 4. Install 1st main gear (1), 1st inner baulk ring, 1st synchronizer cone, 1st outer baulk ring, 1st-2nd synchronizer hub assembly (2), 2nd inner baulk ring, 2nd synchronizer cone, and 2nd outer baulk ring.
- 5. Install bushing (3), using the drift (A) [SST: KV32102700 ( )].

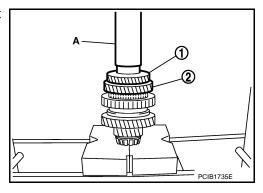


[6MT: RS6F94R]

①

PCIB1733E

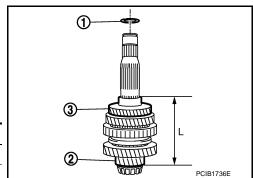
6. Install 3rd main gear (1) and 2nd main gear (2), using the drift (A) [SST: KV32102700 ( - )].



- 7. Measure dimension "L" as shown in the figure. Select mainshaft adjusting shim (1) according to the following list, and then install it to mainshaft.
  - 2 : Mainshaft3 : 3rd main gear

Unit: mm (in)

Dimension "L"	Thickness of mainshaft adjusting shim
147.690 – 147.666 (5.815 – 5.814)	1.500 (0.0591)
147.665 – 147.641 (5.814 – 5.813)	1.525 (0.0600)
147.640 – 147.616 (5.813 – 5.812)	1.550 (0.0610)
147.615 – 147.591 (5.812 – 5.811)	1.575 (0.0620)
147.590 – 147.566 (5.811 – 5.810)	1.600 (0.0630)
147.565 – 147.541 (5.810 – 5.809)	1.625 (0.0640)
147.540 – 147.516 (5.809 – 5.808)	1.650 (0.0650)
147.515 – 147.491 (5.808 – 5.807)	1.675 (0.0659)



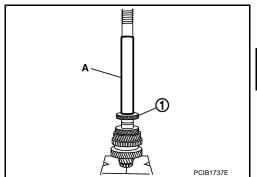
[6MT: RS6F94R]

Dimension "L"	Thickness of mainshaft adjusting shim
147.490 – 147.466 (5.807 – 5.806)	1.700 (0.0669)
147.465 – 147.441 (5.806 – 5.805)	1.725 (0.0679)
147.440 – 147.416 (5.805 – 5.804)	1.750 (0.0689)
147.415 – 147.391 (5.804 – 5.803)	1.775 (0.0699)

В

Α

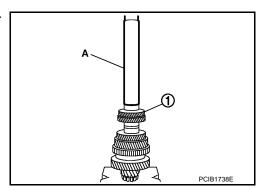
8. Install 4th main gear (1), using the drift (A) [SST: KV32102700 ( - )].



TM

Е

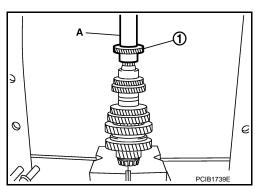
9. Install 5th main gear (1), using the drift (A) [SST: KV32102700 ( - )].



G

Н

10. Install 6th main gear (1), using the drift (A) [SST: KV32102700 ( - )].



17

K

L

M

Ν

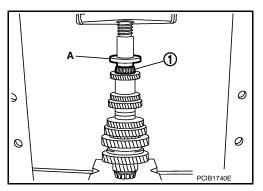
Install mainshaft rear bearing inner race (1), using the drift (A) [SST: ST30901000 (J-26010-01)].
 CAUTION:

Replace mainshaft rear bearing inner race and mainshaft rear bearing outer race as a set.

12. Install snap ring.

#### **CAUTION:**

Never reuse snap ring.



INFOID:0000000009948891

Inspection

### INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

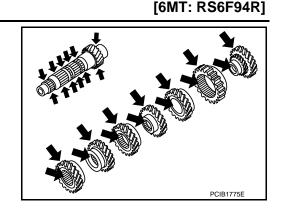
Mainshaft and Gear

Revision: 2013 October TM-53 2014 CUBE

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Check the following items and replace if necessary.

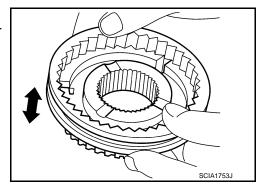
- Damage, peeling, bend, uneven wear, and distortion of shaft.
- · Excessive wear, damage, and peeling of gear.



Synchronizer hub and coupling sleeve

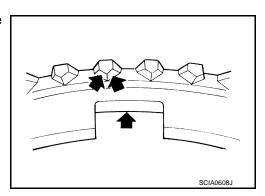
Check the following items and replace if necessary.

- Breakage, damage, and unusual wear on contact surface of coupling sleeve, synchronizer hub, and insert key.
- Coupling sleeve and synchronizer hub move smoothly.



## Baulk ring

Check contact surface of baulk ring cam and insert key for excessive wear, uneven wear, bend, and damage. Replace if necessary.

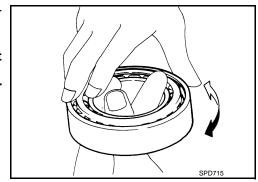


### Bearing

Check bearing for damage and unsmooth rotation. Replace if necessary.

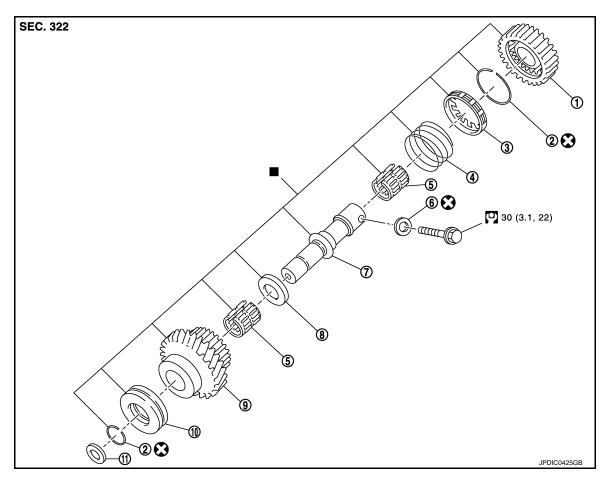
### **CAUTION:**

- Replace mainshaft front bearing outer race and mainshaft front bearing inner race as a set.
- Replace mainshaft rear bearing inner race and mainshaft rear bearing outer race as a set.



## REVERSE IDLER SHAFT AND GEAR

**Exploded View** INFOID:0000000009948892



- 1. Reverse output gear
- Return spring
- 7. Reverse idler shaft
- 10. Lock washer
- : Replace the parts as a set.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

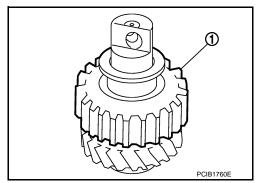
## Disassembly

Remove reverse output gear (1).

- 2. Snap ring
- 5. Needle bearing
- 8. Spacer
- Spring washer

- 3. Reverse baulk ring
- Seal washer 6.
- Reverse input gear

INFOID:0000000009948893



Α

[6MT: RS6F94R]

C

В

TM

F

Е

Н

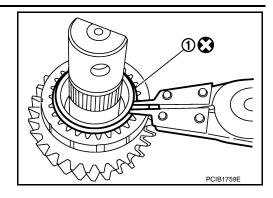
M

Ν

0

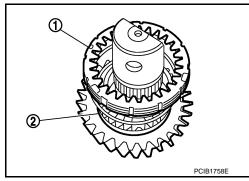
Ρ

2. Remove snap ring (1).

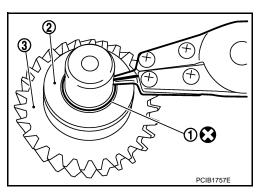


[6MT: RS6F94R]

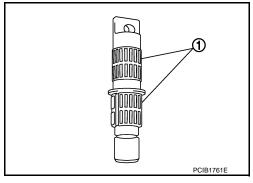
3. Remove reverse baulk ring (1) and return spring (2).



4. Remove snap ring (1), lock washer (2), and reverse input gear (3).



5. Remove needle bearings (1) and washer.



Assembly

Note the following procedures, and assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

## **CAUTION:**

- Never reuse snap ring.
- Check that snap ring is securely installed in a groove.
- Replace reverse output gear, snap ring, reverse baulk ring, return spring, needle bearing, reverse idler shaft, spacer, reverse input gear, and lock washer as a set.

Inspection INFOID:000000009948895

## INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

## REVERSE IDLER SHAFT AND GEAR

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Shaft and Gear

Check the following items. Replace reverse output gear, snap ring, reverse baulk ring, return spring, needle bearing, reverse idler shaft, spacer, reverse input gear, and lock washer as a set, if necessary.

- Damage, peeling, bend, uneven wear, and distortion of shaft
- · Excessive wear, damage, and peeling of gear

#### Bearing

Check damage and rotation of bearing. Replace reverse output gear, snap ring, reverse baulk ring, return spring, needle bearing, reverse idler shaft, spacer, reverse input gear, and lock washer as a set, if necessary.

TΜ

В

[6MT: RS6F94R]

Е

F

G

Н

K

L

M

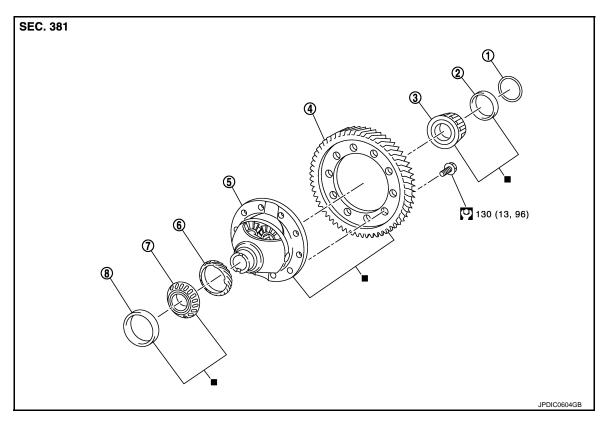
Ν

0

Р

## **FINAL DRIVE**

Exploded View



- 1. Shim
- 4. Final gear
- 7. Differential side bearing inner race (clutch housing side)
- : Replace the parts as a set.
- 2. Differential side bearing outer race (transaxle case side)
- 5. Differential case
- 8. Differential side bearing outer race (clutch housing side)
- 3. Differential side bearing inner race (transaxle case side)

[6MT: RS6F94R]

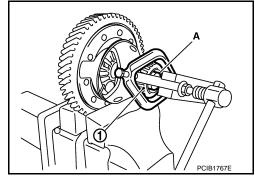
S. Speedometer drive gear

Disassembly

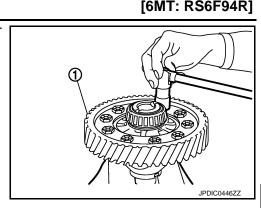
Remove differential side bearing inner race (clutch housing side)
 according to the following procedures.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

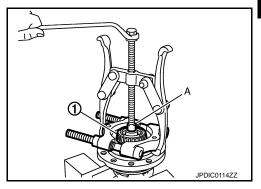
- a. Set a puller [Commercial service tool] to differential side bearing inner race (clutch housing side).
- b. Remove differential side bearing inner race (clutch housing side), using the drift (A) [SST: ST33061000 (J-8107-2)].
- 2. Remove speedometer drive gear.



 Remove final gear mounting bolts, and then remove final gear (1).



- Remove differential side bearing inner race (transaxle case side) (1) according to the following procedures.
- a. Set a puller [Commercial service tool] to differential side bearing inner race (transaxle case side).
- b. Remove differential side bearing inner race (transaxle case side), using a drift (A) [Commercial service tool].



Assembly

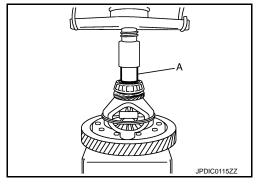
Install final gear, and then tighten final gear mounting bolts to the specified torque.
 CAUTION:

Replace final gear and differential case as a set.

- 2. Install speedometer drive gear.
- Install differential side bearing inner race (clutch housing side), using a drift (A) [Commercial service tool].

#### **CAUTION:**

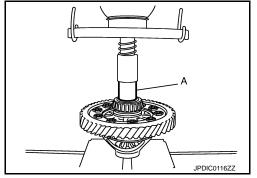
Replace differential side bearing inner race (clutch housing side) and differential side bearing outer race (clutch housing side) as a set.



 Install differential side bearing inner race (transaxle case side), using a drift (A) [Commercial service tool].

#### **CAUTION:**

Replace differential side bearing inner race (transaxle case side) and differential side bearing outer race (transaxle case side) as a set.



Inspection

INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

Gear and Case

Revision: 2013 October TM-59 2014 CUBE

Α

В

С

TΜ

Е

F

G

. . .

J

K

L

M

Ν

 $\circ$ 

Р

## **FINAL DRIVE**

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

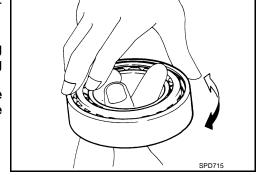
Check final gear and differential case. Replace if necessary.

Bearing

Check bearing for damage and unsmooth rotation. Replace if necessary.

### **CAUTION:**

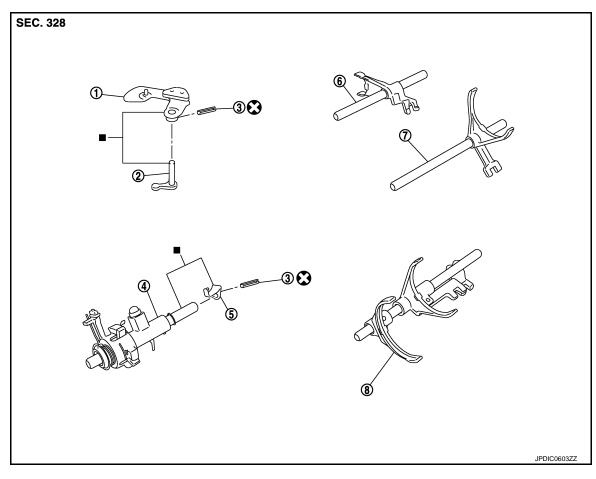
- Replace differential side bearing outer race (clutch housing side) and differential side bearing inner race (clutch housing side) as a set.
- Replace differential side bearing inner race (transaxle case side) and differential side bearing outer race (transaxle case side) as a set.



[6MT: RS6F94R]

## SHIFT FORK AND FORK ROD

**Exploded View** INFOID:0000000009948900



- Shifter lever A
- Selector
- 1st-2nd fork rod
- : Replace the parts as a set.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

- 2. Shifter lever B
- 5. Selector lever
- Fork rod

- 3. Retaining pin
- Reverse fork rod

Disassembly

Refer to TM-32, "Disassembly" for disassembly procedure.

Assembly

Refer to TM-37, "Assembly" for assembly procedure.

Inspection

INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

M INFOID:0000000009948901

[6MT: RS6F94R]

Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

Ν INFOID:0000000009948902

INFOID:0000000009948903

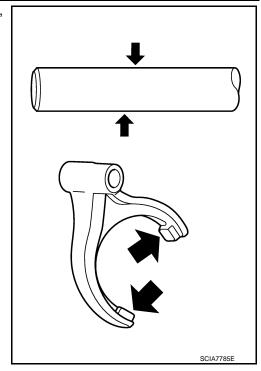
**TM-61** Revision: 2013 October 2014 CUBE

Ρ

## SHIFT FORK AND FORK ROD

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Check contact surface and sliding surface for excessive wear, uneven wear, bend, and damage. Replace if necessary.



[6MT: RS6F94R]

## SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

## **General Specification**

INFOID:0000000009948904

Α

[6MT: RS6F94R]

Transaxle type			RS6F94R		
Engine type			MR18DE	C	
Number of speed			6		
Synchromesh type			Warner	TM	
Shift pattern			R 1 3 5	E	
O a sa saskin	4-1		2 4 6 PCIB1769E	F 	
Gear ratio	1st		3.727	G	
	2nd		2.105		
	3rd		1.452		
	4th		1.171	Н	
	5th		0.971		
	6th Reverse		3.687		
	Final gear		3.933		
Number of teeth	Input gear	1st	11		
Number of teeth	input gear	2nd	19	J	
		3rd	31		
		4th	35	K	
		5th	35		
		6th	37		
		Reverse	11	L	
	Main gear	1st	41		
		2nd	40	M	
		3rd	45		
		4th	41		
		5th	34	— N	
		6th	30		
		Reverse	42	0	
	Reverse idler gear	Input/Output	28/29		
Sid		Final gear/Pinion	59/15		
		Side gear/Pinion mate gear	21/18	P	
Oil capacity (Reference) $\ell$ (US pt, Imp pt)		Approx. 2.0 (4-1/4, 3-1/2)			
Remarks Reverse synchronizer  Triple-cone synchronizer		r	Installed		
		1st and 2nd			

## DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

< BASIC INSPECTION > [CVT: RE0F08B]

## **BASIC INSPECTION**

## DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

Work Flow (INFOID:0000000009948908

## BEFORE STARTING TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

- TCM receives signals from sensor, switch, and others to control gear shifting and lock-up with a solenoid.
   Therefore, input and output signals during CVT activation must be correct and stable. In addition, valves must be free from adhesion and solenoids must have no malfunctions for CVT system to operate normally.
- It is more difficult to diagnose intermittent malfunctions than continuous ones. These kinds of malfunctions often occur due to poor electrical connections or improper wiring. If this is the case, it is necessary to check the related circuit carefully and not to replace a normal part by mistake.
- When a visual check is not sufficient, connect CONSULT (or GST) and circuit tester according to "DETAILED FLOW" and perform "ROAD TEST". (Refer to TM-211, "Description".)
- For a complaint regarding drivability, always take time to talk with the customer before starting trouble diagnoses. Helpful information, especially for diagnosing intermittent malfunctions, can be obtained from the customer.
- Use the attached "Diagnostic Work Sheet" to specifically find out what malfunction occurs under what conditions. (Refer to TM-65, "Diagnostic Work Sheet".)
- Starting with the inspection of basic items facilitates diagnoses of malfunctions in electrically controlled vehicle drivability.

### **DETAILED FLOW**

## 1. OBTAIN INFORMATION ABOUT SYMPTOM

- Refer to <u>TM-65</u>, "<u>Diagnostic Work Sheet</u>" and interview the customer to obtain the malfunction information (conditions and environment when the malfunction occurred) as much as possible when the customer brings in the vehicle.
- 2. Check the following:
- Service history
- Harnesses and connectors malfunction. Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

>> GO TO 2.

## 2.CHECK DTC

- 1. Before checking the malfunction, check whether any DTC exists.
- 2. If DTC exists, perform the following operations.
- Record the DTC and freeze frame data. (Print out the data using CONSULT and affix them to the Work Order Sheet.)
- Erase DTCs.
- Check the relationship between the cause that is clarified with DTC and the malfunction information described by the customer. <u>TM-188</u>, "Symptom Table" is effective.
- 3. Check the information of related service bulletins and others also.

#### Do malfunction information and DTC exist?

Malfunction information and DTC exist. >>GO TO 3.

Malfunction information exists, but not DTC. >>GO TO 4.

Malfunction information does not exist, but DTC does. >>GO TO 5.

## 3.REPRODUCE MALFUNCTION SYMPTOM

Check any malfunction described by a customer, except those with DTC on the vehicle.

Also investigate whether the symptom is a fail-safe or normal operation. Refer to TM-184, "Fail-safe",

When a malfunction symptom is reproduced, the question sheet is effective. Refer to <u>TM-65</u>, "<u>Diagnostic Work Sheet</u>"

Verify the relationship between the symptom and the conditions in which the malfunction described by the customer occurs.

>> GO TO 5.

## DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

< BASIC INSPECTION > [CVT: RE0F08B]

## 4. REPRODUCE MALFUNCTION SYMPTOM

Check the malfunction described by the customer on the vehicle.

Also investigate whether the symptom is a fail-safe or normal operation. Refer to TM-184, "Fail-safe".

When a malfunction symptom is reproduced, the question sheet is effective. Refer to <u>TM-65</u>, "<u>Diagnostic Work Sheet</u>".

Verify the relationship between the symptom and the conditions in which the malfunction described by the customer occurs.

>> GO TO 6.

## PERFORM "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE"

Perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" of the appropriate DTC to check if DTC is detected again. Refer to <a href="mailto:TM-186">TM-186</a>. "DTC Inspection Priority Chart" when multiple DTCs are detected, and then determine the order for performing the diagnosis.

#### NOTE:

If no DTC is detected, refer to the freeze frame data.

## Is any DTC detected?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Check according to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

## $oldsymbol{6}.$ IDENTIFY MALFUNCTIONING SYSTEM WITH "DIAGNOSIS CHART BY SYMPTOM"

Use <u>TM-188</u>, "Symptom Table" from the symptom inspection result in step 4. Then identify where to start performing the diagnosis based on possible causes and symptoms.

>> GO TO 8.

## 7.REPAIR OR REPLACE THE MALFUNCTIONING PARTS

Repair or replace the detected malfunctioning parts.

Reconnect parts or connector after repairing or replacing, and then erase DTC if necessary.

>> GO TO 8.

## 8. FINAL CHECK

Perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" again to make sure that the repair is correctly performed. Check that malfunctions are not reproduced when obtaining the malfunction information from the customer, referring to the symptom inspection result in step 3 or 4.

## Is DTC or malfunction symptom reproduced?

YES-1 (DTC is reproduced)>>GO TO 5.

YES-2 (Malfunction symptom is reproduced)>>GO TO 6.

NO >> Before delivering the vehicle to the customer, make sure that DTC is erased.

## Diagnostic Work Sheet

DESCRIPTION

There are many operating conditions that may cause a malfunction of the transaxle parts. By understanding those conditions properly, a quick and exact diagnosis can be achieved.

In general, customers have their own criteria for a problem. Therefore, it is important to understand the symptom and status well enough by asking the customer about the concerns carefully. In order to systemize all the information for the diagnosis, prepare the question sheet referring to the question points.

### **KEY POINTS**

WHAT ..... Vehicle & engine model
WHEN ..... Date, Frequencies
WHERE..... Road conditions
HOW ..... Operating conditions,

Weather conditions,

Symptoms

SEF907L

INFOID:0000000009948906

В

TM

Е

F

Н

L

N

P

#### WORKSHEET SAMPLE

## **DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW**

< BASIC INSPECTION > [CVT: RE0F08B]

			Questi	on Sheet				
Customer name	MR/MS	Registration number			Manuf. Date			
		VIN			Model & Year			
In Service Date		Engine			Mileage		km / Mile	
Symptoms		☐ Vehicle does not move (☐ Any position ☐ Particular position )			)			
		□ No up-shift □ No down-shift						
		□ Lock-up malfunction						
		☐ Shift point to	point too high		oo low			
		☐ Shift shock	$(\square N \rightarrow D \square )$	$N \to R  \square \text{ Lock-}$	up □ R, D, L, M	anual position)		
		□ Slip (□ N	$\rightarrow$ D $\square$ N $\rightarrow$ R	□ Lock-up □	R, D, L, Manual p	osition)		
		☐ Noise		☐ Vibration				
		☐ No pattern s	elect					
		☐ Others						
		(					)	
First occurrence		☐ Recently (In	dicate approxima	te month and yea	ar)			
Frequency		☐ All the time	☐ Under certai	n conditions	☐ Sometimes (	times a d	ay)	
Weather conditions		☐ Not affected						
	Weather	□ Fine	☐ Clouding	☐ Raining	☐ Snowing	☐ Other (	)	
	Temp.	□ Hot	□ Warm	□ Cool	□ Cold	□ Temp. [App °F)]	rox. °C (	
	Humidity	□ High	☐ Middle	□ Low				
Transaxle condit	ions	□ Cold	☐ During warm	-up	☐ After warm-u	р		
		☐ Engine spee	ed (	rpm)				
Road conditions		☐ In town	☐ In suburbs	☐ Freeway	☐ Off road (Up	/ Down)		
Driving conditions		☐ Not affected						
		☐ At starting	☐ While idling	☐ While engine	e racing	☐ At racing	☐ While cruis- ing	
		☐ While accele	erating	☐ While decele	erating	☐ While turnir	ng (Right / Left)	
		☐ Vehicle spee	ed [	km/h (	MPH)]			
Other conditions								

## ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING TCM

[CVT: RE0F08B] < BASIC INSPECTION > ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING TCM Α Description INFOID:0000000009948907 When replacing the TCM, perform the following work. В LOADING AND STORING OF CALIBRATION DATA The TCM acquires calibration data (individual characteristic value) of each solenoid that is stored in the ROM assembly (in the control valve). This enables the TCM to perform accurate control. After the TCM is replaced, check that the calibration data is correctly loaded and stored. **CAUTION:** When replacing TCM and transaxle assembly as a set, replace transaxle assembly first and then TM replace TCM. If the TCM is replaced in advance, perform "ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY". Refer to TM-68, "Description". Е **Procedure** INFOID:0000000009948908 **CAUTION:** Immediately after TCM is replaced or after transaxle assembly is replaced (after TCM initialization is complete), self-diagnosis result of "P1701", "P1709" may be displayed. In this case, erase self-diagnosis result using CONSULT. After erasing self-diagnosis result, perform DTC P1701, P1709 reproduction procedure and check that malfunction is not detected. Refer to TM-144, "DTC Logic" (P1701), TM-148, "DTC Logic" (P1709). 1.LOAD CALIBRATION DATA Н Shift the selector lever to the "P" position. Turn ignition switch ON. 2. Check that "P" is displayed on shift position indicator on combination meter. NOTE: Displayed approximately 1 – 2 seconds after the selector lever is moved to the "P" position. Does the shift position indicator display "P"? YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> GO TO 2. 2.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM K Check the following items: Harness between the TCM and the ROM assembly inside the transaxle assembly is open or shorted. Disconnected, loose, bent, collapsed, or otherwise abnormal connector housing terminals Is the inspection result normal? YFS >> GO TO 1. NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts. M 3.store calibration data Turn ignition switch OFF and wait for 5 seconds. Turn ignition switch ON. N Does the shift position indicator display "P" at the same time when turning ON the ignition switch? YES >> WORK END NO >> Check harness between battery and TCM harness connector terminal. Refer to TM-144, "Diagnosis Procedure".

TM-67 Revision: 2013 October 2014 CUBE Р

## ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

< BASIC INSPECTION > [CVT: RE0F08B]

## ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

Description INFOID:000000009948909

When replacing the transaxle assembly, perform the following work.

#### ERASING, LOADING AND STORING OF CALIBRATION DATA

 The TCM acquires calibration data (individual characteristic value) of each solenoid that is stored in the ROM assembly (in the control valve). This enables the TCM to perform accurate control. For this reason, after the transaxle assembly/control valve is replaced, it is necessary to erase the calibration data previously stored in TCM, to load new calibration data, and to stored them.

#### ERASING OF CVT FLUID DEGRADATION LEVEL DATA

TCM records the degradation level of the CVT fluid calculated from the vehicle driving status. Therefore, if
the transaxle assembly/control valve is replaced, it is necessary to erase the CVT fluid degradation level
data recorded by TCM.

Procedure INFOID:000000009948910

#### **CAUTION:**

Immediately after TCM is replaced or after transaxle assembly is replaced (after TCM initialization is complete), self-diagnosis result of "P1701", "P1709" may be displayed. In this case, erase self-diagnosis result using CONSULT. After erasing self-diagnosis result, perform DTC P1701, P1709 reproduction procedure and check that malfunction is not detected. Refer to <a href="https://example.com/theat-state-transaction-result-state-transaction

## 1. PREPARATION BEFORE WORK

### (P)With CONSULT

1. Start the engine.

#### **CAUTION:**

#### Never drive the vehicle.

- 2. Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "ATFTEMP COUNT".

#### Is "ATFTEMP COUNT" 47 [equivalent to 20°C (68°F)] or more?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO

>> 1. Warm up the transaxle assembly until "ATFTEMP COUNT" reaches "47" [equivalent to 20°C (68°F)] or more.

2. GO TO 2.

## 2.PERFORM TCM INITIALIZATION

### (P)With CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.

#### **CAUTION:**

#### Never start the engine.

- Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 4. Shift selector lever to "R" position.
- 5. Depress slightly the accelerator pedal (Pedal angle: 2.0/8) while depressing the brake pedal.
- 6. Select "Erase" with step 5.
- 7. Release brake pedal and accelerator pedal.
- 8. Turn ignition switch OFF while keeping the selector lever in "R" position.
- Wait approximately 10 seconds.
- 10. Turn ignition switch ON while keeping the selector lever in "R" position.
- 11. Select "CALIB DATA" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 12. Check that "CALIB DATA" value is as shown as in the following table.

Item name	Display value
UNIT CLB ID 1	00
UNIT CLB ID 2	00
UNIT CLB ID 3	00

## ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

< BASIC INSPECTION > [CVT: RE0F08B]

< BASIC INSPECTION >	[CVT: RE0F08B]
Item name	Display value
UNIT CLB ID 4	00
UNIT CLB ID 5	00
UNIT CLB ID 6	00
s "CALIB DATA" value it?	
YES >> GO TO 3.	
NO >> GO TO 1.	
3.LOAD CALIBRATION DATA	,
<ol> <li>Shift selector lever to "P" position.</li> <li>Check that "P" is displayed on shift position indi</li> </ol>	icator on combination meter.
NOTE:	hifting the coloctor lover to "D" position
It indicates approximately 1 – 2 seconds after s  Does shift position indicator display "P"?	niffing the selector lever to P position.
YES >> GO TO 5.	
NO >> GO TO 4.	
4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
Check the following items:	the incide the transporte appearable is appearable at
<ul> <li>Disconnected, loose, bent, collapsed, or otherwise</li> </ul>	oly inside the transaxle assembly is open or shorted.  e abnormal connector housing terminals
Power supply and ground of TCM. (Refer to TM-1	
s the inspection result normal?	
YES >> GO TO 1.	
NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning pa	ins.
5.STORE CALIBRATION DATA	
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch OFF and wait for 5 seconds</li> <li>Turn ignition switch ON.</li> </ol>	3.
Does the shift position indicator display "P" at the sa	ame time when turning ON the ignition switch?
YES >> GO TO 6.	
	CM harness connector terminal. Refer to TM-144, "Diagno-
sis Procedure".	
O.ERASE CVT FLUID DEGRADATION LEVEL DA	.TA
®With CONSULT	
<ol> <li>Select "WORK SUPPORT" in "TRANSMISSION</li> <li>Select "CONFORM CVTF DETERIORTN".</li> </ol>	٧".
<ol> <li>Select "CONFORM CVTF DETERIORTN".</li> <li>Touch "Clear".</li> </ol>	
>> WORK END	

Revision: 2013 October TM-69 2014 CUBE

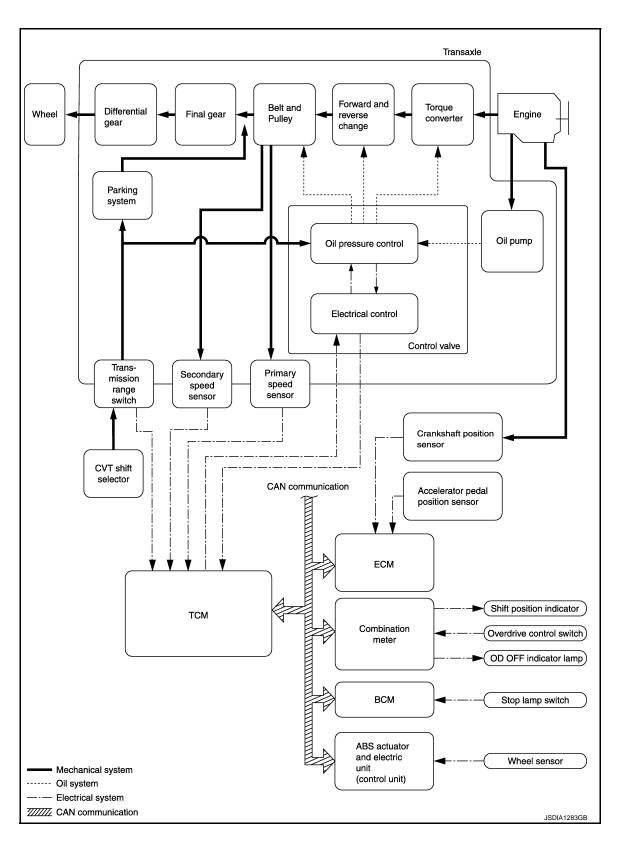
Ρ

[CVT: RE0F08B]

# SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

## **CVT SYSTEM**

System Diagram



[CVT: RE0F08B]

## **Component Parts Location**

INFOID:0000000009948912

Α

В

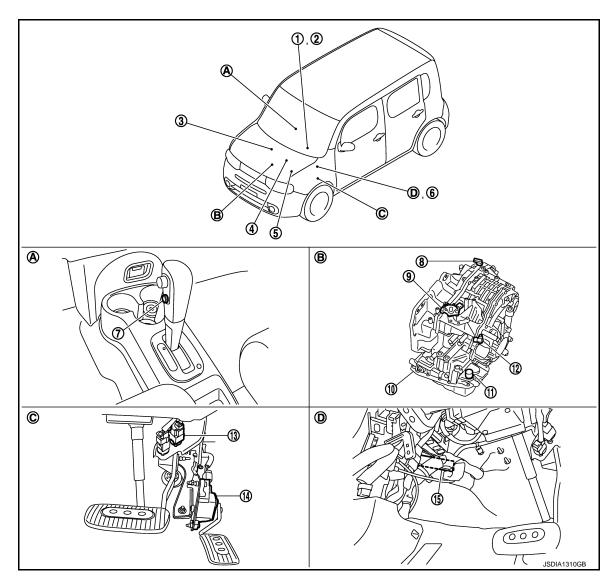
C

TΜ

M

Ν

Ρ



- Shift position indicator (On the combination meter)
- 4. ECM
  Refer to EC-36.
  "Component Parts Location"
- 7. Overdrive control switch
- 10. Control valve assembly\*
- 13. Stop lamp switch
- A. Center console
- D. Brake pedal, left side

- OD OFF indicator lamp (On the combination meter)
- IPDM E/R
   Refer to PCS-5, "Component Parts
   Location" (With intelligent Key system), PCS-36, "Component Parts
   Location" (Without intelligent Key system)
- 8. Secondary speed sensor
- 11. CVT unit connector
- 14. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- B. Transaxle assembly

- Crankshaft position sensor
- 6. BCM
  Refer to BCS-10, "Component Parts
  Location" (With intelligent Key system), BCS-95, "Component Parts
  Location" (Without intelligent Key system)
- 9. Transmission range switch
- 12. Primary speed sensor
- 15. TCM
- C. Accelerator pedal, upper

#### NOTE:

The following components are included in control valve assembly.

- CVT fluid temperature sensor
- · Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- · Lock-up select solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve

## **CVT SYSTEM**

[CVT: RE0F08B]

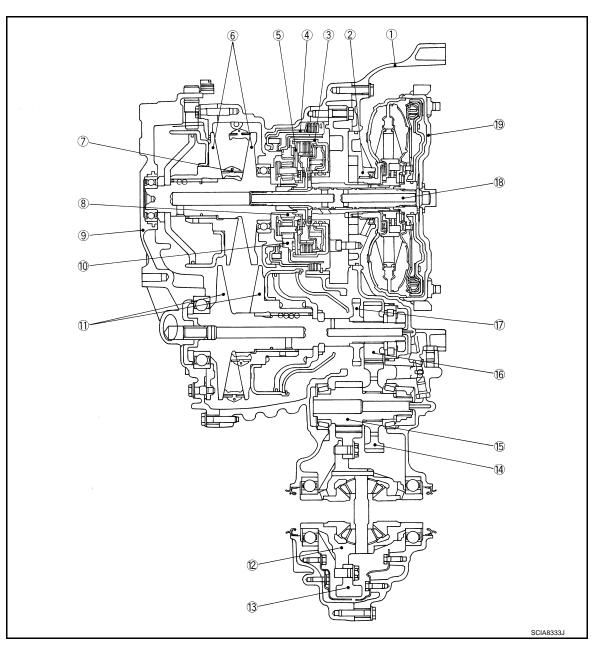
## < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

- Secondary pressure solenoid valve
- Secondary pressure sensor
- Step motor
- ROM assembly
- \*: Control valve assembly is included in transaxle assembly.

INFOID:0000000009948913

### **MECHANICAL SYSTEM**

### **Cross-Sectional View**



- 1. Converter housing
- 4. Reverse brake
- 7. Steel belt
- 10. Internal gear
- 13. Final gear
- 16. Output gear
- 19. Torque converter

- 2. Oil pump
- 5. Planetary carrier
- 8. Sun gear
- 11. Secondary pulley
- 14. Idler gear
- 17. Parking gear

- 3. Forward clutch
- 6. Primary pulley
- 9. Side cover
- 12. Differential case
- 15. Reduction gear
- 18. Input shaft

С

Α

В

TM

Е

F

Н

K

L

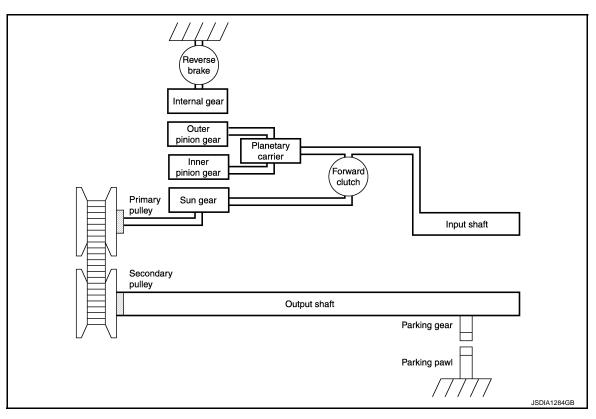
M

Ν

0

Р

System Diagram



### System Description

INFOID:0000000009948915

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Driving force of engine is transmitted to wheels via torque converter, planetary gear, belt & pulley, differential gear, and others. In addition, with mounting of parking mechanism, secondary pulley is mechanically fixed by shifting the selector lever to "P" position.

Activation state according to each gear shifting

O: Activation

Selector lever	Secondary oil					
position	pressure sensor	Line pressure	Secondary pres- sure	Lock-up	Lock-up /select switching	Step motor
Р	0	0	0		0	
R	0	0	0		0	0
N	0	0	0		0	0
D (Low)	0	0	0	0		0
D (High)	0	0	0	0		0
D (Lock-up)	0	0	0	0		0
L	0	0	0	0		0

### Power transmission of each position

### "P" position

- Driving force from input shaft is not transmitted to primary pulley because of idling caused by poor engagement of forward clutch and reverse brake.
- Since the parking pole interlocked with the selector lever becomes into engagement with the parking gear
  integral with the output shaft to mechanically fix the output shaft, torque from wheel is not transmitted to secondary pulley.

Α

В

C

TM

Е

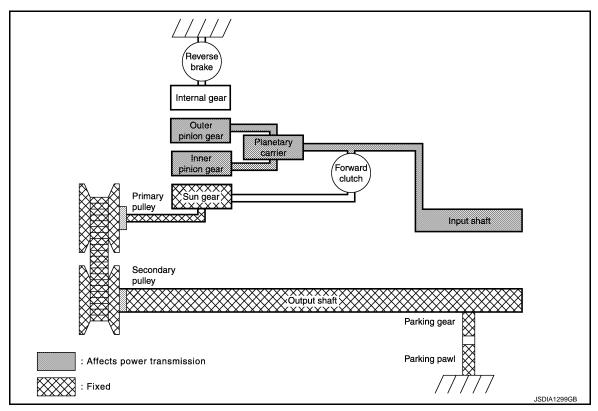
Н

K

M

Ν

0



Planet gear

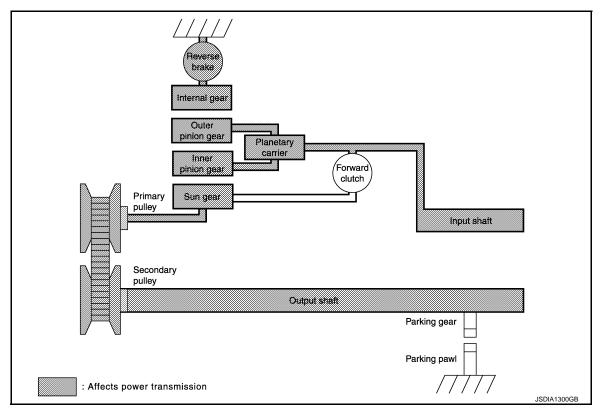
Description	Sun gear	Planetary carrier	Internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Input	_
Rotating direction	_	Idle	In the positive direction

#### "R" position

- Driving force from input shaft rotates sun gear in opposite direction of input shaft rotation because reverse brake is engaged and internal gear is fixed.
- Therefore primary pulley rotates in opposite direction of input shaft rotation and driving force output is in opposite direction rotation.

Р

Revision: 2013 October TM-75 2014 CUBE



Planet gear

Description	Sun gear	Planetary carrier	Internal gear
Condition	Output	Input	Fixed
Rotating direction	In the positive direction	In the positive direction	_

#### "N" position

- Driving force from input shaft is not transmitted to primary pulley because of idling caused by poor engagement of forward clutch and reverse brake.
- Torque from wheel is not transmitted to input shaft because of idling of planetary carrier caused by poor engagement of forward clutch and reverse brake.

Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

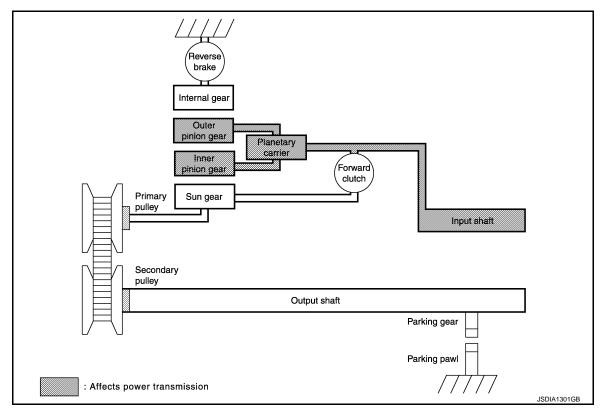
Н

J

Κ

M

Ν



Planet gear

Description	Sun gear	Planetary carrier	Internal gear
Condition	_	Input	_
Rotating direction	Stopped	Idle	In the positive direction

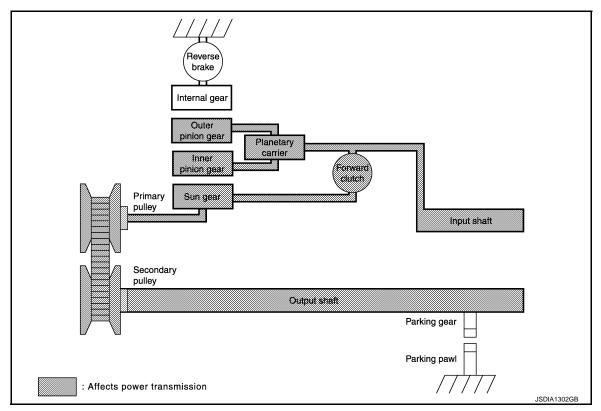
### "D" and "L" positions

- Since the Forward clutch is engaged, driving force from Input shaft rotates Sun gear in the positive direction via Forward clutch.
- Therefore primary pulley rotates in the positive direction, and driving force is outputted in the forward direction.

Р

0

Revision: 2013 October TM-77 2014 CUBE



Planet gear

Description	Sun gear	Planetary carrier	Internal gear
Condition	Input/Output	Input	_
Rotating direction	In the positive direction	In the positive direction	Idle

# Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000009948916

Refer to TM-73, "Cross-Sectional View".

# **Component Description**

INFOID:0000000009948917

Item	Function
Torque converter	The torque converter is the device that increases the engine torque as well as the conventional CVT and transmits it to the transaxle.
Oil pump	This is a trochoid type oil pump directly driven by the engine. Discharged oil from oil pump is conveyed to control valve to be used for operating oil for primary and secondary pulleys, clutch, and for lubricant for each part.
Forward clutch	The forward clutch is wet and multiple plate type clutch that consists of clutch drum, piston, drive plate, and driven plate. It is a clutch to move the vehicle forward by activating piston hydraulically, engaging plates, and directly connecting sun gear and input shaft.
Reverse brake	The reverse brake is a wet and multiple plate type brake that consists of transaxle case, piston, drive plate, and driven plate. It is a brake to move the vehicle in reverse by activating piston hydraulically, engaging plates, and fixing internal gear.
Internal gear	The internal gear is directly connected to reverse brake drum. It is a gear that moves the outer edge of outer pinion gear of planetary carrier. It performs switching of forwards, reverse and others by fixing or releasing internal gear.
Planetary carrier	The planetary carrier consists of carrier, inner pinion gear, outer pinion gear, and pinion shaft. It transmits traction force to move the vehicle in reverse when internal gear is fixed.
Sun gear	Sun gear is a set part of planetary carrier and internal gear. It transmits transmitted traction force to primary fix pulley (FIX). It rotates in same or opposite direction according to activation of either forward clutch or reverse brake.

### **MECHANICAL SYSTEM**

### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Item	Function
Input shaft	The input shaft is directly connected to forward clutch drum and transmits traction force from torque converter. In shaft center, there are holes for hydraulic distribution to primary pulley and hydraulic distribution for lock-up ON/OFF.
Primary pulley	It is composed of a pair of pulleys (the groove width is changed freely in the axial direction) and the
Secondary pulley	steel belt (the steel star wheels are placed continuously and the belt is guided with the multilayer steel rings on both sides). The groove width changes according to wrapping radius of steel belt and
Steel belt	pulley from low status to overdrive status continuously with non-step. It is controlled with the oil pressures of primary pulley and secondary pulley.
Manual shaft	
Parking rod	The parking rod rotates the parking pole and the parking pole engages with the parking gear when
Parking pawl	the manual shaft is in "P" position. As a result the parking gear and the output axis are fixed.
Parking gear	
Output gear	
Idler gear	
Reduction gear	Reduction gear consists of primary deceleration (output gear and idler gear in pair) and secondary deceleration (reduction gear and final gear in pair). Each of them uses a helical gear.
Final gear	describitation (reduction gear and man gear in pair). Each of them uses a holical gear.
Differential	

Revision: 2013 October TM-79 2014 CUBE

С

Α

В

[CVT: RE0F08B]

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

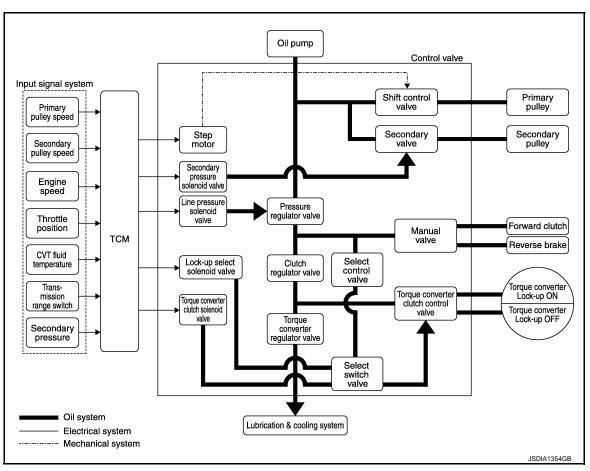
Ν

0

Р

### HYDRAULIC CONTROL SYSTEM

System Diagram



### System Description

INFOID:0000000009948919

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Hydraulic control mechanism consists of trochoid type oil pump directly driven by the engine, hydraulic control valve controlling line pressure and gear shifting, and input signals.

#### LINE PRESSURE AND SECONDARY PRESSURE CONTROL

When an input torque signal corresponding to engine driving force is transmitted from ECM to TCM, TCM controls line pressure solenoid valve and secondary pressure solenoid valve to adjust to a correct oil pressure.

#### Normal Control

Optimize the line pressure and secondary pressure, depending on driving conditions, on the basis of the throttle position, the engine speed, the primary pulley (input) revolution speed, the secondary pulley (output) revolution speed, the brake signal, the transmission range switch signal, the lock-up signal, the voltage, the target gear ratio, the fluid temperature, and the fluid pressure.

#### Feedback Control

For the normal fluid control and the select fluid control, secondary pressure is detected for feedback control by using a secondary pressure sensor to set a high-precision secondary pressure.

### **Component Parts Location**

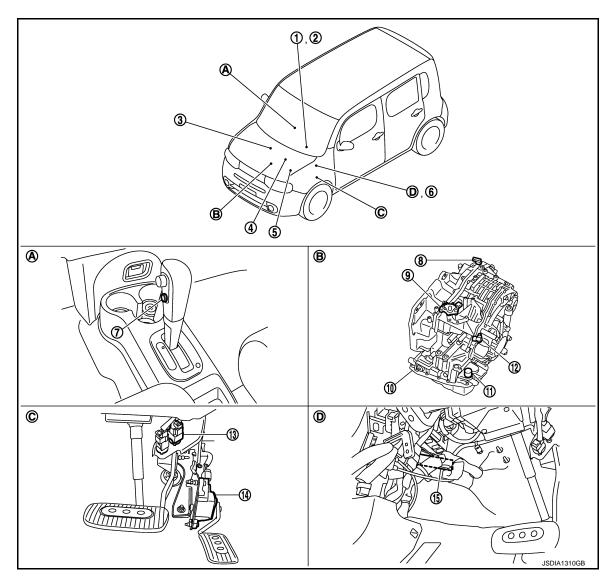
INFOID:0000000009948920

Α

В

C

TΜ



- Shift position indicator (On the combination meter)
- **ECM** 4. Refer to EC-36, "Component Parts Location"
- Overdrive control switch
- 10. Control valve assembly\*
- 13. Stop lamp switch
- Center console
- D. Brake pedal, left side

- OD OFF indicator lamp (On the combination meter)
- IPDM E/R Refer to PCS-5, "Component Parts Location" (With intelligent Key system), PCS-36, "Component Parts Location" (Without intelligent Key system)
- Secondary speed sensor
- 11. CVT unit connector
- 14. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- Transaxle assembly В.

- Crankshaft position sensor
- **BCM** Refer to BCS-10, "Component Parts Location" (With intelligent Key system), BCS-95, "Component Parts Location" (Without intelligent Key system)
- Transmission range switch
- 12. Primary speed sensor
- 15. TCM
- Accelerator pedal, upper

#### NOTE:

The following components are included in control valve assembly.

- · CVT fluid temperature sensor
- · Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- · Lock-up select solenoid valve
- · Line pressure solenoid valve

Ρ

M

Ν

**TM-81** Revision: 2013 October 2014 CUBE

### **HYDRAULIC CONTROL SYSTEM**

### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

- Secondary pressure solenoid valve
- · Secondary pressure sensor
- · Step motor
- ROM assembly
- \*: Control valve assembly is included in transaxle assembly.

### **Component Description**

INFOID:0000000009948921

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Name	Function			
Torque converter regulator valve	Optimizes the supply pressure for the torque converter depending on driving conditions.			
Pressure regulator valve	Optimizes the discharge pressure from the oil pump depending on driving conditions.			
TCC control valve	<ul> <li>Activates or deactivates the lock-up.</li> <li>Locks-up smoothly by opening lock-up operation excessively.</li> </ul>			
Shift control valve	Controls inflow/outflow of line pressure from the primary pulley depending on the stroke difference between the stepping motor and the primary pulley.			
Secondary valve	Controls the line pressure from the secondary pulley depending on operating conditions.			
Clutch regulator valve	Adjusts the clutch operating pressure depending on operating conditions.			
Manual valve	Transmits the clutch operating pressure to each circuit in accordance with the selected position.			
Select control valve	Engages forward clutch, reverse brake smoothly depending on select operation.			
Select switch valve	The select switch valve enables to select engagement/disengagement of lock-up clutch and that of forward clutch and reverse clutch.			
TCC solenoid valve	TM-123, "Description"			
Secondary pressure solenoid valve	TM-135, "Description"			
Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-129, "Description"			
Step motor	TM-157, "Description"			
Lock-up select solenoid valve	TM-154, "Description"			
Primary speed sensor	TM-116, "Description"			
Secondary speed sensor	TM-119, "Description"			
Transmission range switch	TM-109, "Description"			
Primary pulley				
Secondary pulley	TM 70 10 10			
Forward clutch	TM-78, "Component Description"			
Torque converter				
TCM	Judges the vehicle driving status according to the signal from each sensor and controls the non-step transmission mechanism properly.			
Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-147, "Description"			

### **CONTROL SYSTEM**

System Diagram

INFOID:0000000009948922

INFOID:0000000009948923

Α

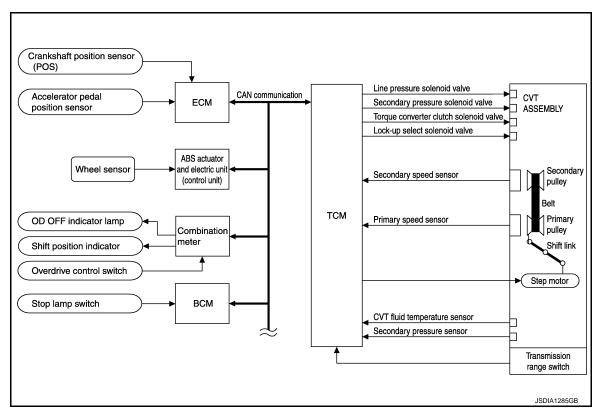
В

TΜ

Е

K

[CVT: RE0F08B]



# System Description

The CVT senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.

#### TCM FUNCTION

The function of the TCM is to:

- Receive input signals sent from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, and lock-up operation.
- Send required output signals to the step motor and the respective solenoids.

SENSORS (or SIGNALS)		TCM		ACTUATORS	M
Transmission range switch CVT fluid temperature sensor Secondary pressure sensor Primary speed sensor Secondary speed sensor Engine speed signal Accelerator pedal position signal Closed throttle position signal Stop lamp switch signal Overdrive control switch signal Vehicle speed signal	⇒	Shift control Line pressure control Primary pressure control Secondary pressure control Lock-up control Engine brake control Vehicle speed control Fail-safe control Self-diagnosis CONSULT communication line Duet-EA control CAN system On board diagnosis	⇒	Line pressure solenoid valve Secondary pressure solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Lock-up select solenoid valve Step motor Shift position indicator OD OFF indicator lamp	N O

### INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL OF TCM

	Control item	Fluid pressure control	Select con- trol	Shift control	Lock-up control	CAN com- munication control	Fail-safe function*2
	Transmission range switch	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	CVT fluid temperature sensor	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
	Secondary pressure sensor	Х					Χ
	Primary speed sensor	Х	X	Х	Х		Х
	Secondary speed sensor	Х	Х	Х	X		Χ
Input	Engine speed signal*1	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
•	Accelerator pedal position signal *1	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	Closed throttle position signal*1	Х	Х		Х	Х	
	Stop lamp switch signal*1	Х	Х		Х	Х	
	Overdrive control switch signal <sup>*1</sup>		Х	Х	Х	Х	
	TCM power supply voltage signal	Х	Х	Х	Χ	Х	Х
	Line pressure solenoid valve	Х		Х			Х
	Secondary pressure solenoid valve	Х					Х
Output	TCC solenoid valve			Х	Х		Х
	Lock-up select solenoid valve			Х	Х		Х
	Step motor		Х				Х

<sup>\*1:</sup> Input via CAN communications.

<sup>\*2:</sup> If these input and output signals are different, the TCM triggers the fail-safe function.

### **Component Parts Location**

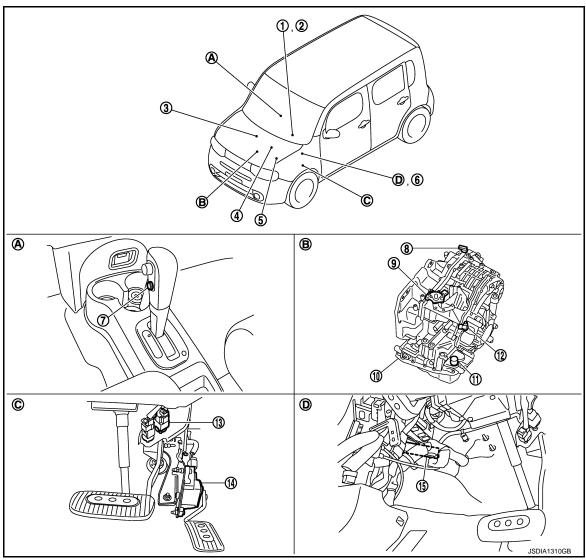
INFOID:0000000009948924

Α

В

C

TΜ



- Shift position indicator (On the combination meter)
- **ECM** Refer to EC-36, "Component Parts Location"
- Overdrive control switch
- 10. Control valve assembly\*
- 13. Stop lamp switch
- Center console
- D. Brake pedal, left side

- OD OFF indicator lamp (On the combination meter)
- IPDM E/R Refer to PCS-5, "Component Parts Location" (With intelligent Key system), PCS-36, "Component Parts Location" (Without intelligent Key system)
- Secondary speed sensor
- 11. CVT unit connector
- 14. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- Transaxle assembly В.

- Crankshaft position sensor
- **BCM** Refer to BCS-10, "Component Parts Location" (With intelligent Key system), BCS-95, "Component Parts Location" (Without intelligent Key system)
- Transmission range switch
- 12. Primary speed sensor
- 15. TCM
- Accelerator pedal, upper

#### NOTE:

The following components are included in control valve assembly.

- · CVT fluid temperature sensor
- · Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- · Lock-up select solenoid valve
- · Line pressure solenoid valve

M

Ν

Ρ

### **CONTROL SYSTEM**

### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

- Secondary pressure solenoid valve
- Secondary pressure sensor
- Step motor
- ROM assembly
- \*: Control valve assembly is included in transaxle assembly.

### **Component Description**

INFOID:0000000009948925

[CVT: RE0F08B]

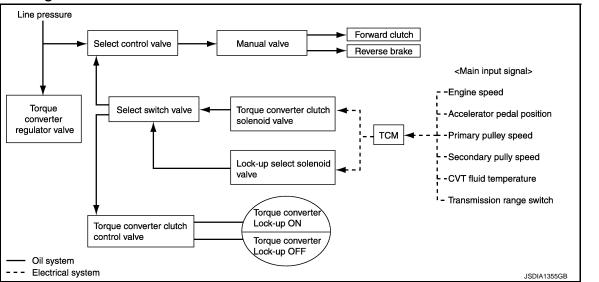
Name	Function
Transmission range switch	TM-109, "Description"
CVT fluid temperature sensor	TM-112, "Description"
Secondary pressure sensor	TM-137, "Description"
Primary speed sensor	TM-116, "Description"
Secondary speed sensor	TM-119, "Description"
Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-129, "Description"
Secondary pressure solenoid valve	TM-135, "Description"
TCC solenoid valve	TM-123, "Description"
Lock-up select solenoid valve	TM-154, "Description"
Step motor	TM-157, "Description"
TCM	TM-82, "Component Description"
Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-147, "Description"
Stop lamp switch	TM-106, "Description"
Overdrive control switch	TM-162, "Description"

### LOCK-UP AND SELECT CONTROL SYSTEM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

### LOCK-UP AND SELECT CONTROL SYSTEM

System Diagram



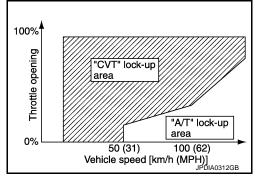
### System Description

INFOID:0000000009948927

[CVT: RE0F08B]

INFOID:0000000009948926

- The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is engaged to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency.
- The torque converter clutch control valve operation is controlled by the torque converter clutch solenoid valve, which is controlled by a signal from TCM. The torque converter clutch control valve engages or releases the torque converter clutch piston.
- When shifting between "N" ("P") ⇒ "D" ("R"), torque converter clutch solenoid valve controls engagement power of forward clutch and reverse brake.
- The lock-up applied gear range was expanded by locking up the torque converter at a lower vehicle speed than AT models.
- Lock-up is prohibited when CVT fluid temperature is low.



#### TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH AND SELECT CONTROL VALVE CONTROL

#### Lock-up Released

In the lock-up released state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the unlocked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid valve and the lock-up apply pressure is drained.

In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is not coupled.

### Lock-up Applied

In the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the locked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid valve and lock-up apply pressure is generated.

In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is pressed and coupled.

#### Select Control

When shifting between "N" ("P") ⇒ "D" ("R"), optimize the operating pressure on the basis of the throttle position, the engine speed, and the secondary pulley (output) revolution speed to lessen the shift shock.

**TM-87** Revision: 2013 October 2014 CUBE

Α

В

TM

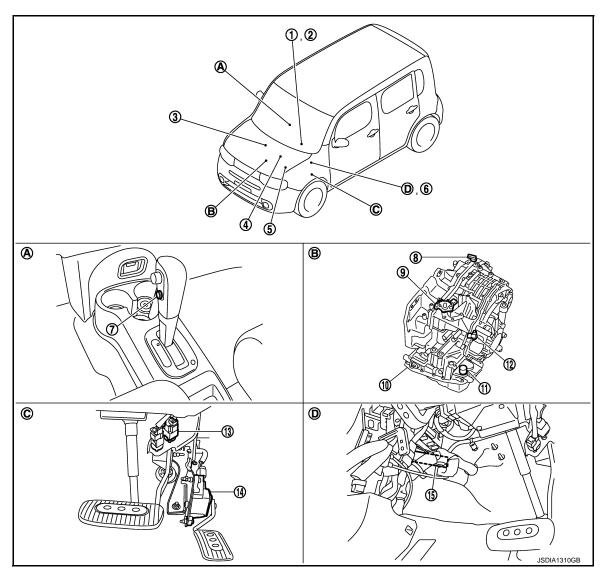
M

Ν

Р

### **Component Parts Location**

INFOID:0000000009948928



- Shift position indicator (On the combination meter)
- 4. ECM
  Refer to EC-36.
  "Component Parts Location"
- 7. Overdrive control switch
- 10. Control valve assembly\*
- 13. Stop lamp switch
- A. Center console
- D. Brake pedal, left side

- 2. OD OFF indicator lamp (On the combination meter)
- IPDM E/R
   Refer to PCS-5, "Component Parts
   Location" (With intelligent Key system), PCS-36, "Component Parts
   Location" (Without intelligent Key system)
- 8. Secondary speed sensor
- 11. CVT unit connector
- 14. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- B. Transaxle assembly

- 3. Crankshaft position sensor
- 6. BCM
  Refer to BCS-10, "Component Parts
  Location" (With intelligent Key system), BCS-95. "Component Parts
  Location" (Without intelligent Key system)
- 9. Transmission range switch
- 12. Primary speed sensor
- 15. TCM
- C. Accelerator pedal, upper

#### NOTE:

The following components are included in control valve assembly.

- CVT fluid temperature sensor
- · Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- · Lock-up select solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve

### LOCK-UP AND SELECT CONTROL SYSTEM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION > [CVT: RE0F08B]

- · Secondary pressure solenoid valve
- · Secondary pressure sensor
- Step motor
- ROM assembly
- \*: Control valve assembly is included in transaxle assembly.

### **Component Description**

INFOID:0000000009948929

Α

В

C

Name	Function	
Transmission range switch	TM-109, "Description"	
CVT fluid temperature sensor	TM-112, "Description"	TM
Primary speed sensor	TM-116, "Description"	
Secondary speed sensor	TM-119, "Description"	E
TCC solenoid valve	TM-123, "Description"	
Lock-up select solenoid valve	TM-154, "Description"	
Select switch valve		F
TCC control valve		
Torque converter regulator valve	TM-82, "Component Description"	G
Select control valve		O
Manual valve		
Forward clutch		Н
Reverse brake	TM-78, "Component Description"	
Torque converter		
TCM	TM-82, "Component Description"	
Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-147, "Description"	<del></del>

Κ

L

M

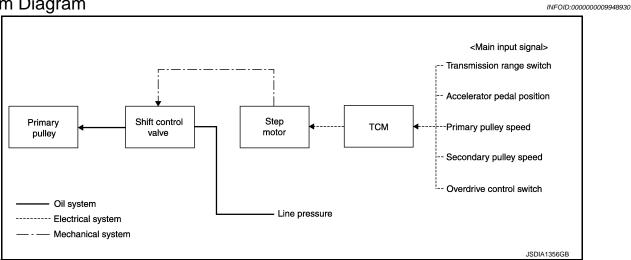
Ν

0

Р

### SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

### System Diagram



#### NOTE:

The gear ratio is set for each position separately.

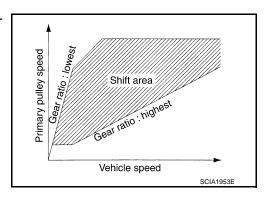
### System Description

INFOID:0000000009948931

In order to select the gear ratio that can obtain the driving force in accordance with driver's intention and the vehicle condition, TCM monitors the driving conditions, such as the vehicle speed and the throttle position and selects the optimum gear ratio, and determines the gear change steps to the gear ratio. Then TCM sends the command to the step motor, controls the inflow/outflow of line pressure from the primary pulley to determine the position of the moving-pulley and controls the gear ratio.

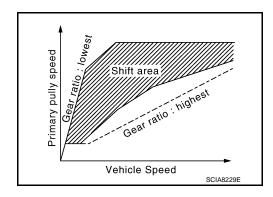
#### "D" POSITION

Shifting over all the ranges of gear ratios from the lowest to the highest.



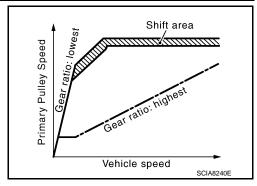
### **OVERDRIVE OFF CONDITION**

Use this position for the improved engine braking.



#### "L" POSITION

By limiting gear range to the lowest position, the strong driving force and the engine brake can be secured.



### DOWNHILL ENGINE BRAKE CONTROL (AUTO ENGINE BRAKE CONTROL)

When a downhill slope is detected with the accelerator pedal released, the engine brake will be strengthened up by downshifting so as not to accelerate the vehicle more than necessary.

#### ACCELERATION CONTROL

According to vehicle speed and a change of accelerator pedal angle, driver's request for acceleration and driving scene are judged. This function assists improvement in the acceleration feeling by making the engine speed proportionate to the vehicle speed. And a shift map that can gain a larger driving force is available for compatibility of mileage with driveability.

### **Component Parts Location**

1,2 ③ **①**.⑥ **(A)** ₿ 8 **© (D)** (000 JSDIA1310GB F

Α

В

TM

Е

INFOID:0000000009948932

Н

I

J

M

Ν

0

Р

### SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

 Shift position indicator (On the combination meter)

4. ECM
Refer to EC-36,
"Component Parts Location"

OD OFF indicator lamp (On the combination meter)

IPDM E/R
Refer to PCS-5, "Component Parts
Location" (With intelligent Key system), PCS-36, "Component Parts
Location" (Without intelligent Key system)

8. Secondary speed sensor

11. CVT unit connector

14. Accelerator pedal position sensor

3. Transaxle assembly

Crankshaft position sensor

6. BCM
Refer to BCS-10, "Component Parts
Location" (With intelligent Key system), BCS-95, "Component Parts
Location" (Without intelligent Key

[CVT: RE0F08B]

9. Transmission range switch

12. Primary speed sensor

system)

15. TCM

C. Accelerator pedal, upper

7. Overdrive control switch

10. Control valve assembly\*

13. Stop lamp switch

A. Center console

D. Brake pedal, left side

#### NOTE:

The following components are included in control valve assembly.

- · CVT fluid temperature sensor
- · Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- · Lock-up select solenoid valve
- · Line pressure solenoid valve
- · Secondary pressure solenoid valve
- · Secondary pressure sensor
- · Step motor
- · ROM assembly
- \*: Control valve assembly is included in transaxle assembly.

# Component Description

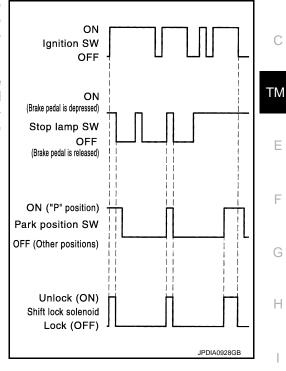
INFOID:0000000009948933

Item	Function
Transmission range switch	TM-109, "Description"
Primary speed sensor	TM-116, "Description"
Secondary speed sensor	TM-119, "Description"
Step motor	TM-157, "Description"
Shift control valve	TM-82, "Component Description"
Primary pulley	TM 70 "Component Description"
Secondary pulley	TM-78, "Component Description"
TCM	TM-82, "Component Description"
Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-147, "Description"
Overdrive control switch	TM-162, "Description"

# SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

### WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM: System Description

The shift lever cannot be shifted from the "P" position unless the brake pedal is depressed while the ignition switch is set to ON. The shift lock is unlocked by turning the shift lock solenoid ON when the ignition switch is set to ON, the park position switch is turned ON (selector lever is in "P" position), and the stop lamp switch is turned ON (brake pedal is depressed) as shown in the operation chart in the figure. Therefore, the shift lock solenoid receives no ON signal and the shift lock remains locked if all of the above conditions are not fulfilled. (However, selector operation is allowed if the shift lock release button is pressed.)



[CVT: RE0F08B]

INFOID:0000000009948934

Α

В

M

Ν

Р

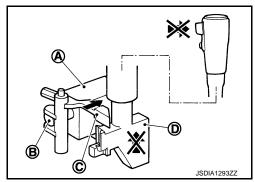
#### SHIFT LOCK OPERATION AT "P" POSITION

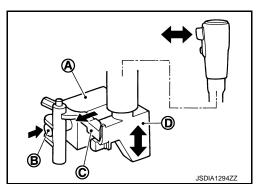
When Brake Pedal Is Not Depressed (No Selector Operation Allowed)
The shift lock solenoid (A) is turned OFF (not energized) and the solenoid rod (B) is extended with the spring when the brake pedal is not depressed (no selector operation allowed) with the ignition switch ON

The connecting lock lever (C) is located at the position shown in the figure when the solenoid rod is extended. It prevents the movement of the pull rod (D). For these reasons, the selector lever cannot be shifted from the "P" position.

When Brake Pedal Is Depressed (Shift Operation Allowed)

The shift lock solenoid (A) is turned ON (energized) when the brake pedal is depressed with the ignition switch ON. The solenoid rod (B) is compressed by the electromagnetic force. The connecting lock lever (C) rotates when the solenoid is activated. Therefore, the pull rod (D) can be moved. For these reasons, the selector lever can be shifted to other positions.

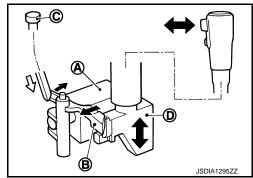




"P" POSITION HOLD MECHANISM (IGNITION SWITCH LOCK)

Revision: 2013 October TM-93 2014 CUBE

The shift lock solenoid (A) is not energized when the ignition switch is in any position other than ON. In this condition, the shift mechanism is locked and "P" position is held. The operation cannot be performed from "P" position if the brake pedal is depressed with the ignition switch ON when the operation system of shift lock solenoid is malfunctioning. However, the lock lever (B) is forcibly rotated and the shift lock is released when the shift lock release button (C) is pressed from above. Then the selector operation from "P" position can be performed.



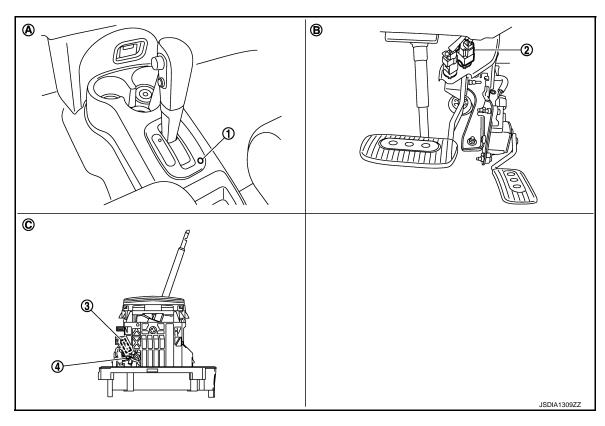
D : Pull rod

#### **CAUTION:**

Use the shift lock release button only when the selector lever cannot be operated even if the brake pedal is depressed with the ignition switch ON.

WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM: Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000009948935



- 1. Shift lock release button
- 2. Stop lamp switch
- 3. Park position switch

- 4. Shift lock solenoid
- A. Center console

- B. Brake pedal, upper
- C. CVT shift selector

### WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM : Component Description

INFOID:0000000009948936

#### SHIFT LOCK

Component	Function
Shift lock solenoid	It operates according to the signal from the stop lamp switch and moves the lock lever.
Lock lever	It moves according to the operation of the shift lock solenoid and performs the release of the shift lock.
Pull rod	It links with the selector button and restricts the selector lever movement.

Component	Function	
Park position switch	It detects that the selector lever is in "P" position.	
Shift lock release button	It moves the lock lever forcibly.	

### WITHOUT INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

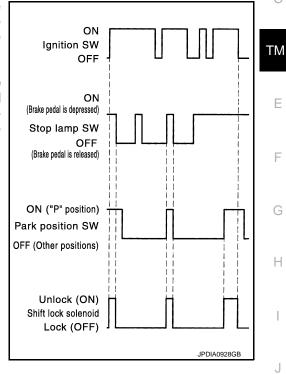
### WITHOUT INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM: System Description

INFOID:0000000009948937

Α

В

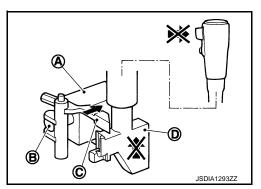
The shift lever cannot be shifted from the "P" position unless the brake pedal is depressed while the ignition switch is set to ON. The shift lock is unlocked by turning the shift lock solenoid ON when the ignition switch is set to ON, the park position switch is turned ON (selector lever is in "P" position), and the stop lamp switch is turned ON (brake pedal is depressed) as shown in the operation chart in the figure. Therefore, the shift lock solenoid receives no ON signal and the shift lock remains locked if all of the above conditions are not fulfilled. (However, selector operation is allowed if the shift lock release button is pressed.)



#### SHIFT LOCK OPERATION AT "P" POSITION

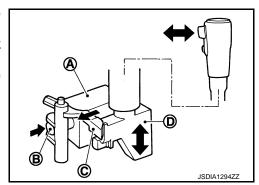
When Brake Pedal Is Not Depressed (No Selector Operation Allowed) The shift lock solenoid (A) is turned OFF (not energized) and the solenoid rod (B) is extended with the spring when the brake pedal is not depressed (no selector operation allowed) with the ignition switch ON.

The connecting lock lever (C) is located at the position shown in the figure when the solenoid rod is extended. It prevents the movement of the pull rod (D). For these reasons, the selector lever cannot be shifted from the "P" position.



When Brake Pedal Is Depressed (Shift Operation Allowed)

The shift lock solenoid (A) is turned ON (energized) when the brake pedal is depressed with the ignition switch ON. The solenoid rod (B) is compressed by the electromagnetic force. The connecting lock lever (C) rotates when the solenoid is activated. Therefore, the pull rod (D) can be moved. For these reasons, the selector lever can be shifted to other positions.



Revision: 2013 October TM-95 2014 CUBE

K

.

M

N

0

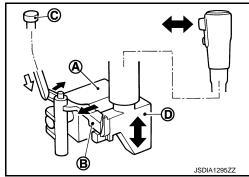
P

### SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

### "P" POSITION HOLD MECHANISM (IGNITION SWITCH LOCK)

The shift lock solenoid (A) is not energized when the ignition switch is in any position other than ON. In this condition, the shift mechanism is locked and "P" position is held. The operation cannot be performed from "P" position if the brake pedal is depressed with the ignition switch ON when the operation system of shift lock solenoid is malfunctioning. However, the lock lever (B) is forcibly rotated and the shift lock is released when the shift lock release button (C) is pressed from above. Then the selector operation from "P" position can be performed.



[CVT: RE0F08B]

D : Pull rod

#### **CAUTION:**

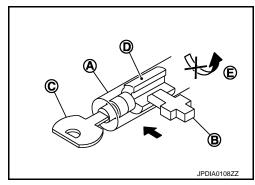
Use the shift lock release button only when the selector lever cannot be operated even if the brake pedal is depressed with the ignition switch ON.

#### **KEY LOCK MECHANISM**

The key cannot be set to LOCK when the selector lever is not selected to "P" position. This prevents the key from being removed from the key cylinder.

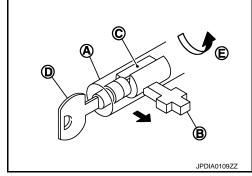
### Key Lock Status

The slider (B) in the key cylinder (A) is moved to the left side of the figure when the selector lever is in any positions other than "P" position. The rotator (D) that rotates together with the key (C) cannot be rotated for this reason. The key cannot be removed from the key cylinder because it cannot be turned to LOCK (E).



#### Key Unlock Status

The slider (B) in the key cylinder (A) is moved to the right side of the figure when the selector lever is in "P" position and the finger is removed from the selector button. The rotator (C) can be rotated for this reason. The key (D) can be removed from the key cylinder because it can be turned to LOCK (E).



INFOID:0000000009948938

Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

Н

K

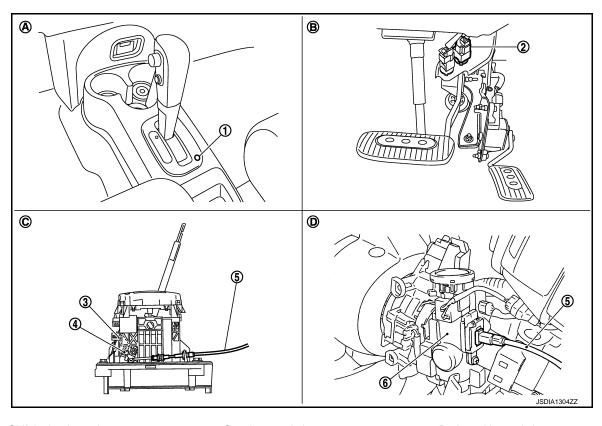
M

Ν

0

Р

# WITHOUT INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM : Component Parts Location



- 1. Shift lock release button
- 4. Shift lock solenoid
- A. Center console
- D. Key cylinder

- 2. Stop lamp switch
- 5. Key interlock cable
- B. Brake pedal, upper
- 3. Park position switch
- 6. Key cylinder
- C. CVT shift selector

# WITHOUT INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM : Component Description

INFOID:0000000009948939

### SHIFT LOCK

Component	Function	
Shift lock solenoid	It operates according to the signal from the stop lamp switch and moves the lock lever.	
Lock lever	It moves according to the operation of the shift lock solenoid and performs the release of the shift lock.	
Pull rod	It links with the selector button and restricts the selector lever movement.	
Park position switch	It detects that the selector lever is in "P" position.	
Key interlock cable and key interlock rod	It transmits the lock lever operation to the slider in the key cylinder.	
Shift lock release button	It moves the lock lever forcibly.	

### **KEY LOCK**

Component		Function	
Key cylinder	Rotator	It rotates together with the key and restricts the slider movement when the ignition switch is in LOCK position.	
Slider		It moves according to the rotation of the lock lever.	
Key interlock cable and key interlock rod		Actuation of lock lever is conveyed to slider in the key cylinder.	

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

### **Diagnosis Description**

INFOID:0000000009948940

[CVT: RE0F08B]

#### DESCRIPTION

The CVT system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. A malfunction is indicated by the MIL (Malfunction Indicator Lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory and in the TCM memory.

The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis performed by the TCM. A malfunction history is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For details, refer to <a href="https://doi.org/10.1001/journal.org/">TM-186, "DTC Index"</a>.

#### **OBD-II FUNCTION**

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the CVT system. One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the CVT system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part. The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (Malfunction Indicator Lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" when a malfunction is sensed in relation to CVT system parts. For details, refer to <u>EC-101</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Description</u>".

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

# DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

### **CONSULT Function**

INFOID:0000000009948941

Α

В

C

 $\mathsf{TM}$ 

Е

G

Н

K

L

Ν

0

Р

[CVT: RE0F08B]

### **FUNCTION**

CONSULT can display each diagnostic item using the diagnostic test modes shown following.

Diagnostic test mode	Function
Work Support	This mode enables a technician to adjust some devices faster and more accurately.
Self Diagnostic Results	Retrieve DTC from ECU and display diagnostic items.
Data Monitor	Monitor the input/output signal of the control unit in real time.
CAN Diagnosis	This mode displays a network diagnosis result about CAN by a diagram.
CAN Diagnosis Support Monitor	It monitors the status of CAN communication.
ECU Identification	Display the ECU identification number (part number etc.) of the selected system.
CALIB DATA	The calibration data status of TCM can be checked.

#### SELF DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS MODE

Refer to TM-186, "DTC Index".

### DATA MONITOR MODE

#### NOTE:

The following table includes information (items) inapplicable to this vehicle. For information (items) applicable to this vehicle, refer to CONSULT display items.

X: Standard, —: Not applicable, ▼: Option

		Moi	nitor item sele	ction	
Monitored item	(Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks
VSP SENSOR	(km/h or mph)	Х	_	▼	_
ESTM VSP SIG	(km/h or mph)	Х	_	▼	_
PRI SPEED SEN	(rpm)	Х	_	▼	_
ENG SPEED SIG	(rpm)	X	_	▼	Engine speed signal (Signal input via CAN communications)
SEC HYDR SEN	(V)	Х	_	▼	_
PRI HYDR SEN	(V)	Х	_	▼	Not mounted but displayed.
ATF TEMP SEN	(V)	Х	_	▼	CVT fluid temperature sensor
VIGN SEN	(V)	Х	_	▼	_
VEHICLE SPEED	(km/h or mph)	_	Х	▼	Vehicle speed recognized by the TCM.
PRI SPEED	(rpm)	_	Х	▼	Primary pulley speed
SEC SPEED	(rpm)	_	_	▼	Secondary pulley speed
ENG SPEED	(rpm)	_	Х	▼	_
SLIP REV	(rpm)	_	Х	▼	Difference between engine speed and primary pulley speed.
GEAR RATIO		_	Х	▼	_
G SPEED	(G)	_	_	▼	_

[CVT: RE0F08B]

		Moi	nitor item seled	ction	
Monitored item	(Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks
ACC PEDAL OPEN	(0.0/8)	Х	х	•	Degree of opening for accelerator recognized by the TCM. For fail-safe operation, the specific value used for control is displayed.
TRQ RTO		_	_	▼	_
SEC PRESS	(MPa)	_	Х	▼	_
PRI PRESS	(MPa)	_	Х	▼	Not mounted but displayed.
ATFTEMP COUNT		_	х	•	Means CVT fluid temperature. Actual oil temperature °C (°F) numeric value is converted. Refer to TM-203
DSR REV	(rpm)	_	_	▼	_
DGEAR RATIO			_	▼	_
DSTM STEP	(step)	_	_	▼	_
STM STEP	(step)	_	Х	▼	_
LU PRS	(MPa)	_	_	▼	_
LINE PRS	(MPa)	_	_	▼	_
TGT SEC PRESS	(MPa)	_	_	▼	_
ISOLT1	(A)	_	Х	▼	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve output current
ISOLT2	(A)	_	Х	▼	Line pressure solenoid valve output current
ISOLT3	(A)	_	Х	▼	Secondary pressure solenoid valve output current
SOLMON1	(A)	Х	Х	•	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve monitor current
SOLMON2	(A)	Х	Х	▼	Line pressure solenoid valve monitor current
SOLMON3	(A)	Х	Х	•	Secondary pressure solenoid valve monitor cur- rent
BRAKESW	(On/Off)	X	Х	▼	Stop lamp switch signal (Signal input via CAN communications)
FULL SW	(On/Off)	X	Х	▼	Full switch signal (Signal input via CAN communications)
IDLE SW	(On/Off)	X	Х	▼	Idle switch signal (Signal input via CAN communications)
SPORT MODE SW	(On/Off)	Х	Х	•	Overdrive control switch signal (Signal input via CAN communications)
STRDWNSW	(On/Off)	Х	_	•	
STRUPSW	(On/Off)	Х	_	▼	
DOWNLVR	(On/Off)	Х	_	▼	Not mounted but displayed
UPLVR	(On/Off)	Х	_	▼	Not mounted but displayed.
NONMMODE	(On/Off)	Х	_	▼	
MMODE	(On/Off)	Х	_	▼	_
INDLRNG	(On/Off)	_	_	▼	"L" position indicator output

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Α

В

C

Е

F

G

Н

Ν

0

Р

		Moi	nitor item sele	ction	
Monitored item	(Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks
INDDRNG	(On/Off)	_	_	▼	"D" position indicator output
INDNRNG	(On/Off)	_	_	▼	"N" position indicator output
INDRRNG	(On/Off)	_	_	▼	"R" position indicator output
INDPRNG	(On/Off)	_	_	▼	"P" position indicator output
CVT LAMP	(On/Off)	_	_	▼	_
SPORT MODE IND	(On/Off)	_	_	▼	_
MMODE IND	(On/Off)	_	_	▼	Not mounted but displayed.
SMCOIL D	(On/Off)	_	_	▼	Step motor coil "D" energizing status
SMCOIL C	(On/Off)	_	_	▼	Step motor coil "C" energizing status
SMCOIL B	(On/Off)	_	_	▼	Step motor coil "B" energizing status
SMCOIL A	(On/Off)	_	_	▼	Step motor coil "A" energizing status
LUSEL SOL OUT	(On/Off)	_	_	▼	_
LUSEL SOL MON	(On/Off)	_	_	▼	_
VDC ON	(On/Off)	Х	_	▼	_
TCS ON	(On/Off)	Х	_	▼	_
ABS ON	(On/Off)	Х	_	▼	_
ACC ON	(On/Off)	Х	_	▼	Not mounted but displayed.
RANGE		-	Х	•	Indicates position is recognized by TCM. Indicates a specific value required for control when fail-safe function is activated.
M GEAR POS		_	Х	▼	_
D POSITION SW	(On/Off)	Х	_	▼	
N POSITION SW	(On/Off)	Х	_	▼	_
L POSITION SW	(On/Off)	Х	_	▼	_
P POSITION SW	(On/Off)	Х	_	▼	_
R POSITION SW	(On/Off)	Х	_	▼	_
CVT-A		_	_	▼	This monitor item does not use.
CVT-B		_	_	▼	This monitor item does not use.

### **WORK SUPPORT MODE**

Item name	Description
ENGINE BRAKE ADJ.	The engine brake level setting can be canceled.
CONFORM CVTF DETERIORTN	The CVT fluid deterioration level can be checked.

### Engine Brake Adjustment

Under normal operating conditions of the transaxle main body and CVT system, if a customer indicates strangeness of involuntary application of the brake on a downhill run, engine brake is allowed to be released in accordance with "Engine Brake Adjustment".

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

"ENGINE BRAKE LEVEL"

0: Initial set value (Engine brake level control is activated)

OFF: Engine brake level control is deactivated.

#### **CAUTION:**

Mode of "+1", "0", "-1", "-2", "OFF" can be selected by touching "UP" or "DOWN" on CONSULT screen. However, do not select mode other than "0" and "OFF". Selecting "+1" or "-1" or "-2" is selected, that may cause irregular driveability.

Conform CVTF Deterioration

• Check CVT fluid deterioration level when driving under severe conditions.

#### "CVTF DETERIORATION DATE"

More than 210000:

It is necessary to change CVT fluid.

Less than 210000:

It is not necessary to change CVT fluid.

- How to Erase CVT Fluid Deterioration Date
- Select "clear".

Calibration Data

After replacing transaxle assembly, it is necessary to initialize ROM data of TCM. Checking calibration data makes it possible to check that initialization is successful.

### **Diagnostic Tool Function**

INFOID:0000000009948942

[CVT: RE0F08B]

OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH GST)

Refer to EC-101, "GST (Generic Scan Tool)".

### **U0100 LOST COMMUNICATION (ECM A)**

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS

# U0100 LOST COMMUNICATION (ECM A)

Description INFOID:0000000009948943

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real-time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent malfunction detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independently). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN-H line, CAN-L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

DTC Logic INFOID:00000000009948944

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC detection condition	Possible causes
U0100	Lost Communication With ECM/PCM A	When the ignition switch is ON, TCM is unable to receive the CAN communications signal from ECM continuously for 2 seconds or more.	ECM     Harness or connector     (CAN communication line is open or shorted)

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### 1. PREPARATION BEFORE WORK

If another "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" occurs just before, turn ignition switch OFF and wait for at least 10 seconds, then perform the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

### 2.PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

- (P)With CONSULT
- Start the engine and wait for at least 5 seconds.
- Check DTC.

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT".

Is "U0100" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-103, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

### Diagnosis Procedure

For the diagnosis procedure, refer to LAN-13, "Trouble Diagnosis Flow Chart".

TM

Е

F

Α

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Н

INFOID:0000000009948945

N

### **U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT**

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

### U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT

Description INFOID:000000009948946

Real time communication is performed between each control unit such as TCM, ECM, combination meter, or others. Information is shared and linked between other control units. Each system is optimally controlled according to driving conditions of the vehicle.

In CAN (Controller Area Network) communication, 2 control units are connected via 2 communication lines (CAN-H and CAN-L) allowing a high rate of information transmission via less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

DTC Logic

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
U1000	CAN communication line	TCM cannot transmit and receive CAN communication signals continuously for 2 seconds or more	CAN communication line     Each control unit

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### 1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

### 2.PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### (I) With CONSULT

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Maintain idling state for 2 seconds or more.
- 3. Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT".

#### Is "U1000" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-104, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

### Diagnosis Procedure

Go to LAN-22, "CAN System Specification Chart".

INFOID:0000000009948948

[CVT: RE0F08B]

### **U1010 CONTROL UNIT (CAN)**

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# U1010 CONTROL UNIT (CAN)

**Description** 

Real time communication is performed between each control unit such as TCM, ECM, combination meter, or others. Information is shared and linked between other control units. Each system is optimally controlled according to driving conditions of the vehicle.

In CAN (Controller Area Network) communication, 2 control units are connected via 2 communication lines (CAN-H and CAN-L) allowing a high rate of information transmission via less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

DTC Logic TM

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
U1010	TCM Communication Malfunction	TCM detects a malfunction in CAN communication initial diagnosis (control unit malfunction)	TCM

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### 1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

# 2. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(E)With CONSULT

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Maintain idling state for 6 seconds or more.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is "U1010" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-105, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

### Diagnosis Procedure

### 1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace TCM. Refer to TM-223, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

INFOID:0000000009948951

Н

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Α

Revision: 2013 October TM-105 2014 CUBE

M

N

 $\circ$ 

Р

### P0703 BRAKE SWITCH B

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

### P0703 BRAKE SWITCH B

**Description** 

- Stop lamp switch is installed to upper part of brake pedal.
- Stop lamp switch detects that brake pedal is depressed.
- Stop lamp switch transmits a signal of brake pedal depression to BCM.
- TCM receives stop lamp switch signal (CAN signal) from BCM.

DTC Logic

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0703	Brake Switch B Circuit	TCM detects malfunction in CAN communication between BCM TCM detects a state that ON/OFF of stop lamp switch signal is not switched	Harness or connectors     (CAN communication line is open or shorted.)     (Stop lamp switch circuit is open or shorted.)     Stop lamp switch     BCM

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

### 1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

# 2. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### (P)With CONSULT

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "VEHICLE SPEED".
- Drive the vehicle.
- Maintain the following conditions for 10 seconds or more.

**VEHICLE SPEED** 

: More than 30 km/h (19 MPH)

- Depress brake pedal and stop the vehicle.
- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Repeat the above steps 4 to 7 two times.
- Turn ignition switch ON.
- 10. Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

### Is "P0703" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-106, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

# Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000009948954

[CVT: RE0F08B]

# 1. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH POWER CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect stop lamp switch connector.
- Check voltage between stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

### P0703 BRAKE SWITCH B

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Stop lamp switch vehicle	e side harness connector		Voltago (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Voltage (Approx.)	
E115	1		Battery voltage	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> GO TO 7.

2.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN BCM AND STOP LAMP SWITCH (PART 1)

- Disconnect BCM connector.
- Check continuity between BCM vehicle side harness connector terminal and stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal.

With intelligent key system

BCM vehicle side harness connector		Stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector		Continuity		
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity		
M68 9		E115	2	Existed		
Without intelligent key system						
BCM vehicle side harness connector		Stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector		Continuity		
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	- Continuity		
M65 9		E115	2	Existed		

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

BCM vehicle side harness connector

### 3.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN BCM AND STOP LAMP SWITCH (PART 2)

Check continuity between BCM vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

With intelligent key system

Connector Terminal		Ground	Continuity	
M68	9		Not existed	
Without intelligent key system				
BCM vehicle side h	arness connector		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Ground		
M65	9		Not existed	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

>> Repair or replace damaged parts. NO

### **4.**CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH (PART 1)

Check stop lamp switch. Refer to TM-108, "Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch)".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YFS >> GO TO 7.

NO >> GO TO 5.

### ${f 5}$ .PERFORM STOP LAMP SWITCH INSTALLATION POSITION ADJUSTMENT

Perform stop lamp switch installation position adjustment. Refer to BR-7, "Inspection and Adjustment".

>> GO TO 6.

### 6.CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH (PART 2)

Check stop lamp switch. Refer to TM-108, "Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch)". Is the inspection result normal?

TM-107 Revision: 2013 October 2014 CUBE

TM

Α

В

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Е

F

Н

#### P0703 BRAKE SWITCH B

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace stop lamp switch. Refer to <u>BR-17</u>, "Exploded View".

# 7.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEMS

### Check the following.

- 10A fuse (No.9)
- Harness for short or open between battery and stop lamp switch (Refer to <u>PG-6, "Wiring Diagram BAT-TERY POWER SUPPLY -".</u>)
- Battery

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 8. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

### Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-88, "Exploded View"</u> (With intelligent key system), <u>BCS-155, "Exploded View"</u> (Without intelligent key system).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch)

INFOID:0000000009948955

[CVT: RE0F08B]

### 1. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH

Check continuity between stop lamp switch connector terminals.

St	op lamp switch conne	ctor	Condition	Continuity
Connector	Terr	ninal		
	1	2	Depressed brake pedal	Existed
E115			Brake pedal not depressed	Not existed
EIIS	3	4	Depressed brake pedal	Existed
			Brake pedal not depressed	Not existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace stop lamp switch. Refer to BR-17, "Exploded View".

#### P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A

Description

• Transmission range switch is installed to upper part of transaxle case.

 Transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and transmits selector lever position signal to TCM.

DTC Logic

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0705	Transmission Range Sensor A Circuit (PRNDL Input)	Range signal is not transmitted to TCM     2 or more range signals are transmitted to TCM	Harness or connectors [Transmission range switch circuit is open or shorted.]     Transmission range switch

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

# 1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

# 2.PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(P)With CONSULT

Start the engine.

2. Shift and hold selector lever to each position for 5 seconds or more.

3. Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

**With GST** 

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT".

Is "P0705" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-109, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

# Diagnosis Procedure

# 1. CHECK TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH POWER CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect transmission range switch connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between transmission range switch vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

Transmission range switch v	rehicle side harness connector		Condition	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector Terminal		Ground	Condition	voltage (Approx.)	
F21	2	Giodila	Ignition switch: ON	Battery voltage	
ΓZΙ	3		Ignition switch: OFF	0 V	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO 5.

# ${f 2}.$ CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH (PART 1)

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect TCM connector.

TM

Α

[CVT: RE0F08B]

F

Н

K

INFOID:0000000009948958

N

M

#### P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A

[CVT: RE0F08B]

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminals and transmission range switch vehicle side harness connector terminals.

TCM vehicle side	TCM vehicle side harness connector  Connector Terminal		Transmission range switch vehicle side harness connector	
Connector			Terminal	
E18	18	F21	4	
EIO	22		5	
	26		6	Existed
E19	43		7	
	44		8	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH (PART 2)

Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

TCM vehicle sid	de harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Continuity
E18	18		
	22	Ground	
	26		Not existed
E19	43		
	44		

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 4. CHECK TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH

- 1. Remove control cable from manual lever. Refer to TM-219, "Exploded View".
- Check transmission range switch. Refer to <u>TM-111, "Component Inspection (Transmission Range Switch)"</u>.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Transmission range switch is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <u>TM-235</u>, <u>"Exploded View"</u>.

# ${f 5.}$ CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH AND IPDM E/R (PART 1)

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect IPDM E/R connector.
- Check continuity between transmission range switch vehicle side harness connector terminals and IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector terminals.

Transmission range switch vehicle side harness connector		IPDM E/R vehicle si	Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
F21	3	E15	58	Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 6.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH AND IPDM E/R (PART 2)

Check continuity between transmission range switch vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

### P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Transmission range switch v	ehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
F21	3		Not existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEMS

### Check the following.

- IPDM E/R
- 10A fuse (No.55, located in the IPDM E/R)
- Harness for short or open between IPDM E/R and ignition switch (Refer to <u>PG-33, "Wiring Diagram IGNI-TION POWER SUPPLY -"</u>.)
- Ignition switch

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# Component Inspection (Transmission Range Switch)

INFOID:0000000009948959

[CVT: RE0F08B]

# 1. CHECK TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH

Check continuity of transmission range switch connector terminals.

Transmission range switch connector		nnector	Condition	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Continuity
	4		Manual lever: "P" and "N" positions	Existed
	ı	2	Other than the above	Not existed
	3	4	Manual lever: "P" position	Existed
	3	4	Other than the above	Not existed
	3 5	E	Manual lever: "R" position	Existed
F21 _		5	Other than the above	Not existed
FZ1	3 6	6	Manual lever: "N" position	Existed
	3	3 6	Other than the above	Not existed
	3	. 7	Manual lever: "D" position	Existed
	3 7	Other than the above	Not existed	
	2	0	Manual lever: "L" position	Existed
	3 8	Other than the above	Not existed	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO

>> Transmission range switch is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <u>TM-235</u>, <u>"Exploded View"</u>.

TM

Е

Α

В

F

G

Н

1

K

L

Ν

M

Ρ

[CVT: RE0F08B]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# P0710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR A

**Description** 

- CVT fluid temperature sensor is installed to control valve.
- CVT fluid temperature sensor detects CVT fluid temperature in oil pan.
- The CVT fluid temperature sensor converts CVT fluid temperature into output voltage and transmits the signal to TCM.
- The CVT fluid temperature sensor uses a thermistor and its electrical resistance varies as the temperature varies. The electrical resistance decreases as the temperature increases.

DTC Logic

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0710	Transmission Fluid Temperature Sensor A Circuit	<ul> <li>CVT fluid temperature does not rise to 10°C (50°F) after driving for a certain period of time with the TCM-received fluid temperature sensor value between -40°C (-40°F) and 9°C (48.2°F).</li> <li>CVT fluid temperature sensor value that TCM receives is more than 180°C (356°F)</li> <li>TCM-received CVT fluid temperature sensor value while driving is less than -40°C (-40°F)</li> <li>When compared with value of ECT sensor temperature,</li> <li>the value of CVT fluid temperature sensor is higher by more than 38°C (100°F).</li> <li>the value of CVT fluid temperature sensor is lower by more than 27°C (81°F).</li> </ul>	Harness or connectors     (CVT fluid temperature sensor circuit is open or shorted.)     CVT fluid temperature sensor

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

#### Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

# 1.CHECK DTC DETECTION (PART 1)

- Start the engine.
- 2. Maintain the following condition for 5 seconds or more.

Vehicle speed : 20 km/h (12 MPH) or more

- 3. Stop the vehicle.
- 4. Check the first trip DTC.

#### Is "P0710" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-113, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2.CHECK DTC DETECTION (PART 2)

#### (P)With CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF and cool the engine.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.

#### **CAUTION:**

#### Never start the engine.

- 3. Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 4. Select "FLUID TEMP".
- 5. Record CVT fluid temperature.
- 6. Start the engine and wait for at least 3 minutes.

Revision: 2013 October TM-112 2014 CUBE

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Drive the vehicle for the total minutes specified in the Driving time column below with the following conditions satisfied.

Selector lever : "D" position Accelerator pedal position : 1.0/8 or more

: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more Vehicle speed

CVT fluid temperature before engine start	Driving time
-40°C (-40°F) − -31°C (-23.8°F)	18 minutes or more
-30°C (-22°F) − -21°C (-5.8°F)	16 minutes or more
-20°C (-4°F)11°C (-12.2°F)	13 minutes or more
-10°C (14°F)1°C (30.2°F)	10 minutes or more
0°C (32°F) – 9°C (48.2°F)	7 minutes or more
10°C (50°F) or more	— (Go to 3.)

8. Stop the vehicle.

Check the first trip DTC.

#### With GST

- Turn ignition switch OFF and cool the engine.
- Start the engine and wait for at least 3 minutes.
- Drive the vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 18 minutes or more.

Selector lever : "D" position Accelerator pedal position : 1.0/8 or more

Vehicle speed : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Stop the vehicle.

Check the first trip DTC.

#### Is "P0710" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-113, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 3.

# 3.CHECK CVT FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect CVT unit connector.
- Check resistance between CVT unit connector terminals.

CVT unit			Condition	Resistance	
Connector	Terminal		Condition	(Approx.)	
			When CVT fluid temperature is 20°C (68°F)	6.83 – 6.29 kΩ	
F24	17	19	When CVT fluid temperature is 50°C (122°F)	2.25 – 2.10 kΩ	
			When CVT fluid temperature is 80°C (176°F)	0.90 – 0.85 kΩ	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace the transaxle assembly due to malfunction in the CVT fluid temperature sensor. Refer to TM-235, "Exploded View".

# Diagnosis Procedure

# 1.CHECK CVT FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT (PART 1)

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check resistance between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminals.

[CVT: RE0F08B]

В

TM

Α

Е

Н

K

Ν

INFOID:0000000009948963

[CVT: RE0F08B]

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

TCM connector			Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
Connector	onnector Terminal		Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
	E19 47 42	CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	6.83 – 6.29 kΩ	
E19		CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122°F)	2.25 – 2.10 kΩ	
			CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	$0.90 - 0.85 \text{ k}\Omega$

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> GO TO 3.

# 2.CHECK CVT FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT (PART 2)

- 1. Disconnect TCM connector.
- 2. Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

TCM vehicle side	harness connector		Continuity
Connector Terminal		Ground	Continuity
E19	47		Not existed

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to <a href="GI-40">GI-40</a>, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> GO TO 3.

# 3. CHECK CVT FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect CVT unit connector.
- 3. Check CVT fluid temperature sensor. Refer to TM-115, "Component Inspection (CVT Fluid Temperature Sensor)".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> CVT fluid temperature sensor is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <a href="https://example.com/mc/mc/mc/mc/">TM-235, "Exploded View".</a>

# 4. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND CVT UNIT (CVT FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR) (PART 1)

- Disconnect TCM connector.
- Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminals and CVT unit vehicle side harness connector terminals.

TCM vehicle side	TCM vehicle side harness connector		CVT unit vehicle side harness connector	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
E10	42	- F24	19	Existed
⊏19	E19 47		17	Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 5.check harness between tcm and cvt unit (cvt fluid temperature sensor) (part 2)

Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

TCM vehicle side harness connector			Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
E19	42	Giodila	Not existed
£19	47		INOL EXISTED

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Component Inspection (CVT Fluid Temperature Sensor)

INFOID:0000000009948964

[CVT: RE0F08B]

1. CHECK CVT FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR (PART 1)

Check resistance between CVT unit harness connector terminals.

CV	CVT unit harness connector		Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
Connector	Terr	minal	Condition	itesistance (Approx.)
			CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	6.83 – 6.29 kΩ
F24	F24 17	17 19	CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122°F)	2.25 – 2.10 kΩ
			CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	0.90 – 0.85 kΩ

TM

Е

F

Н

Α

В

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> CVT fluid temperature sensor is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <a href="https://example.com/TM-235">TM-235</a>. <a href="https://example.com/TM-235">"Exploded View"</a>.

2.CHECK CVT FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR (PART 2)

Check continuity between CVT unit vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

CVT unit harness connector			Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
F24	17		Not existed

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO

>> CVT fluid temperature sensor is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <a href="https://example.com/TM-235">TM-235</a>, <a href="https://example.com/TM-235">"Exploded View"</a>.

J

K

L

N/I

Ν

O

Р

#### P0715 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# P0715 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A

Description INFOID:000000009948965

- Primary speed sensor is installed to the front side of transaxle case.
- Primary speed sensor detects primary pulley speed.
- Primary speed sensor converts primary pulley speed to pulse signal and transmits the signal to TCM.

DTC Logic

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0715	Input/Turbine Speed Sensor A Circuit	Primary speed sensor signal is not transmitted to TCM     Primary speed sensor value is less than 150 rpm while secondary pulley speed is more than 500 rpm	Harness or connectors     (Primary speed sensor circuit is open or shorted.)     Primary speed sensor

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

#### Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

# 1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

# 2. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### (I) With CONSULT

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "SEC SPEED" and "VEHICLE SPEED".
- 4. Drive the vehicle.
- 5. Maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

SEC SPEED : More than 500 rpm

VEHICLE SPEED : More than 10 km/h (7 MPH)

- 6. Stop the vehicle.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT".

#### Is "P0715" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-116, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

# Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000009948967

[CVT: RE0F08B]

# 1. CHECK PRIMARY SPEED SENSOR POWER CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect primary speed sensor connector.
- Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between primary speed sensor vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

### **P0715 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Primary speed sensor vehicle side harness connector			Voltage (Approx.)
Connector Terminal		Ground	vollage (Approx.)
F55	3		Battery voltage

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO 6.

# 2. CHECK TCM INPUT SIGNAL

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Connect primary speed sensor connector.
- 3. Lift the vehicle.
- 4. Start the engine.
- 5. Check frequency of primary speed sensor.

TCM connector		Condition	Data (Approx.)	
Connector	Terr	minal	Condition	Data (Approx.)
E19	38	42	<ul> <li>Selector lever: "L" position</li> <li>While driving at 20 km/h (12 MPH)</li> </ul>	1275 Hz  (V) 6 4 2 0

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> GO TO 3.

# $3. {\sf CHECK}$ HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND PRIMARY SPEED SENSOR (PART 1)

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector and primary speed sensor connector.
- Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminal and primary speed sensor vehicle side harness connector terminal.

TCM vehicle side	TCM vehicle side harness connector		Primary speed sensor vehicle side harness connector	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
E19	38	F55	2	Existed
E19	42	F35	1	Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND PRIMARY SPEED SENSOR (PART 2)

Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

TCM vehicle side harness connector			Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity	
E19	38	Giodila	Not existed	
	42	-	inot existed	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Revision: 2013 October TM-117 2014 CUBE

TM

Α

В

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Е

F

Н

ī

J

K

ı

Ν

 $\circ$ 

Р

#### P0715 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A

[CVT: RE0F08B]

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# 5. CHECK CVT UNIT CIRCUIT

- 1. Disconnect CVT unit connector.
- 2. Check continuity between CVT unit connector terminal and ground.

CVT unit connector			Continuity
Connector	Connector Terminal		Continuity
F24	19		Not existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 6.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN PRIMARY SPEED SENSOR (POWER) AND IPDM E/R (PART 1)

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect IPDM E/R connector.
- Check continuity between primary speed sensor vehicle side harness connector terminal and IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector terminal.

Primary speed sensor vehicle side harness connector		IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
F55	3	E15	58	Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 7.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN PRIMARY SPEED SENSOR (POWER) AND IPDM E/R (PART 2)

Check continuity between primary speed sensor vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

Primary speed sensor vehicle side harness connector			Continuity
Connector Terminal		Ground	Continuity
F55	3		Not existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 8.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEMS

#### Check the following.

- IPDM E/R
- 10A fuse (No.55, located in the IPDM E/R)
- Harness for short or open between IPDM E/R and ignition switch (Refer to <u>PG-33, "Wiring Diagram IGNI-TION POWER SUPPLY -".</u>)
- · Ignition switch

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident"

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 9. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

#### Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace primary speed sensor. Refer to TM-227, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

### P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

Description INFOID:0000000009948968

Secondary speed sensor is installed to the upper side of converter housing.

- Secondary speed sensor detects secondary pulley speed.
- Secondary speed sensor converts secondary pulley speed to pulse signal and transmits the signal to TCM.
- TCM converts pulse signal to vehicle speed.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000009948969

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause	
P0720	Output Speed Sensor Circuit	Secondary speed sensor signal is not transmitted to TCM     Secondary speed sensor value is less than 150 rpm while primary pulley speed is more than 1,000 rpm	Harness or connectors     (Secondary speed sensor circuit is open or shorted.)     Secondary speed sensor	F

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

### 1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

# 2.perform dtc confirmation procedure

#### (P)With CONSULT

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "PRI SPEED" and "VEHICLE SPEED".
- 4. Drive the vehicle.
- Maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

PRI SPEED : More than 1,000 rpm **VEHICLE SPEED** : More than 10 km/h (7 MPH)

Stop the vehicle.

Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT".

#### Is "P0720" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-119, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> INSPECTION END NO

# Diagnosis Procedure

# 1. CHECK SECONDARY SPEED SENSOR POWER CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect secondary speed sensor connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between secondary speed sensor vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

Α

В

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Ν

INFOID:0000000009948970

### P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

[CVT: RE0F08B]

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Secondary speed sensor ve	hicle side harness connector		Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Connector Terminal		Voltage (Approx.)	
F19	3		Battery voltage	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO 5.

# 2.CHECK TCM INPUT SIGNAL

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Connect secondary speed sensor connector.
- 3. Lift the vehicle.
- 4. Start the engine.
- 5. Check frequency of secondary speed sensor.

	TCM connector  Connector Terminal		Condition	Data (Approx.)
Connector			Condition	
E19	29	42	<ul> <li>Selector lever: "L" position</li> <li>While driving at 20 km/h (12 MPH)</li> </ul>	570 Hz  (V) 15 10 ++2 ms  JSDIA1305GB

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> GO TO 3.

# ${\bf 3.} \text{CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND SECONDARY SPEED SENSOR (PART 1)}$

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector and secondary speed sensor connector.
- Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminals and secondary speed sensor vehicle side harness connector terminals.

TCM vehicle side harness connector		Secondary speed sensor vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		
E19	29	F19	2	Existed
	42	119	1	LXISIEU

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND SECONDARY SPEED SENSOR (PART 2)

Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

TCM vehicle side	harness connector		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Ground Not exis	Continuity	
E19	29		Not existed	
LIÐ	42		Not existed	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# $5. {\sf CHECK}$ HARNESS BETWEEN SECONDARY SPEED SENSOR (POWER) AND IPDM E/R (PART 1)

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect IPDM E/R connector.
- 3. Check continuity between secondary speed sensor vehicle side harness connector terminal and IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector terminal.

Secondary speed sensor vehicle side harness connector		IPDM E/R vehicle sic	Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
F19	3	E15	58	Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 6.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SECONDARY SPEED SENSOR (POWER) AND IPDM E/R (PART 2)

Check continuity between secondary speed sensor vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

Secondary speed sensor ve	hicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Connector Terminal		Continuity
F19	3		Not existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEMS

#### Check the following.

- IPDM E/R
- 10A fuse (No.55, located in the IPDM E/R)
- Harness for short or open between IPDM E/R and ignition switch (Refer to <u>PG-33, "Wiring Diagram IGNI-TION POWER SUPPLY -"</u>.)
- Ignition switch

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 8. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

#### Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace secondary speed sensor. Refer to TM-228, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TM

Α

В

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Е

F

Н

K

Ν

Ρ

#### **P0725 ENGINE SPEED**

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

### P0725 ENGINE SPEED

Description INFOID:000000009948971

TCM receives engine speed signal from ECM via CAN communication.

DTC Logic

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0725	Engine Speed Input Circuit	TCM detects a malfunction in CAN communication between TCM and ECM When primary pulley speed is more than 1,000 rpm, engine speed (CAN signal) is less than 450 rpm	Harness or connectors     (CAN communication line is open or shorted.)     (Engine speed signal circuit is open or shorted.)     ECM

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

### 1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

# 2.PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### (P)With CONSULT

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "PRI SPEED SEN".
- 4. Drive the vehicle.
- 5. Maintain the following conditions for 10 seconds or more.

PRI SPEED SEN

: More than 1,000 rpm

- 6. Stop the vehicle.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

#### Is "P0725" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-122, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

# Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000009948973

[CVT: RE0F08B]

# 1. CHECK DTC WITH ECM

### (II) With CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "ENGINE".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-186, "DTC Index".

#### **P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER**

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

### P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER

Description INFOID:0000000009948974

- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve is installed to control valve.
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve adjusts oil pump discharge pressure to an optimum level according to the driving conditions.
- The adoption of an N/L type (normal low) torque converter clutch solenoid valve enables generation of a control oil pressure when a voltage is not applied to the coil.
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve is controlled by TCM according to signals transmitted from vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor.
- Lock-up is prohibited when CVT fluid temperature is low.
- When accelerator pedal is depressed (throttle opening angle is less than 2.0/8) in the lock-up state, engine speed does not suddenly change. If engine speed changes suddenly, lock-up is not applied.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000009948975

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0740	Torque Converter Clutch Circuit/Open	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve monitor voltage value of TCM is less than 70% of torque converter clutch solenoid valve target voltage value Torque converter clutch solenoid valve current command value of TCM and torque converter clutch solenoid valve current monitor value is deviated	Harness or connectors     (Torque converter clutch solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.)     Torque converter clutch solenoid valve

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING (PART 1)

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

TM-123

>> GO TO 2.

# 2.PRECONDITIONING (PART 2)

(P)With CONSULT

- Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "ATF TEMP SEN".

#### Is "ATF TEMP SEN" value 2.17 V or less?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> 1. Warm up transaxle.

> 2. GO TO 3.

# 3.PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### (P)With CONSULT

- Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "VEHICLE SPEED".
- Drive the vehicle.
- Maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

VEHICLE SPEED : More than 40 km/h (25 MPH)

Stop the vehicle.

TM

Α

[CVT: RE0F08B]

K

L

N

#### **P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

7. Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT".

### Is "P0740" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-124, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

# Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000009948976

[CVT: RE0F08B]

# 1. CHECK TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check resistance between TCM connector terminal and ground.

TCM connector			Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
		Ground	CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	5.60 – 6.60 Ω
E18	3		CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122°F)	6.76 – 6.87 Ω
			CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	7.47 – 7.59 Ω

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2.CHECK TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

- Disconnect CVT unit connector.
- 2. Check torque converter clutch solenoid valve. Refer to TM-125, "Component Inspection (Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Valve)".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Torque converter clutch solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-235, "Exploded View".

# 3.check harness between tcm and cvt unit (torque converter clutch solenoid valve) (part 1)

- 1. Disconnect TCM connector.
- Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminal and CVT unit vehicle side harness connector terminal.

TCM vehicle side	TCM vehicle side harness connector		CVT unit vehicle side harness connector	
Connector Terminal		Connector	Terminal	Continuity
E18	3	F24	12	Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND CVT UNIT (TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE) (PART 2)

Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

TCM vehicle side	harness connector		Continuity	
Connector Terminal		Ground	Continuity	
E18	3		Not existed	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### **P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER**

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[CVT: RE0F08B]

# Component Inspection (Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Valve)

INFOID:0000000009948977

# 1. CHECK TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Check resistance between CVT unit harness connector terminal and ground.

CVT unit harn	CVT unit harness connector		Condition	Decistores (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
		Ground	CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	5.60 – 6.60 Ω
F24	12		CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122°F)	6.76 – 6.87 Ω
			CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	7.47 – 7.59 Ω

TM

Α

В

C

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO

>> Torque converter clutch solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-235, "Exploded View".

F

Е

G

Н

Κ

L

M

N

0

Р

[CVT: RE0F08B]

INFOID:0000000009948980

# P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER

Description INFOID.000000009948978

 This is detected when torque converter clutch is not engaged under an electrically normal condition of torque converter clutch solenoid valve.

 This DTC is not caused by an electrical malfunction (circuit open or short) but is caused by a mechanical malfunction (control valve clogging, solenoid valve sticking, and others).

DTC Logic

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0744	Torque Converter Clutch Circuit Intermittent	Torque converter slip speed is more than a certain value (40 rpm + vehicle speed/2) while TCM is in lock-up command state	Hydraulic control circuit     Torque converter clutch solenoid valve     Lock-up select solenoid valve

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

### 1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

# 2.PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### (P)With CONSULT

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "RANGE", "ATF TEMP SEN", "ACC PEDAL OPEN" and "VEHICLE SPEED".
- 4. Drive the vehicle.
- Maintain the following conditions for 10 seconds or more.

RANGE : D

ATF TEMP SEN : 2.03 V or less ACC PEDAL OPEN : 0.0/8 – 1.0/8

VEHICLE SPEED : More than 40 km/h (25 MPH)

- 6. Stop the vehicle.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT".

Is "P0744" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-126, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

# Diagnosis Procedure

# 1. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Perform line pressure test. Refer to TM-209, "Inspection and Judgment".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-209, "Inspection and Judgment".

# 2. CHECK TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

#### **P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER** [CVT: RE0F08B] < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > Turn ignition switch OFF. Disconnect CVT unit connector. 2. Check torque converter clutch solenoid valve. Refer to TM-127, "Component Inspection (Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Valve)". Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> Torque converter clutch solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-235, "Exploded View". 3.CHECK LOCK-UP SELECT SOLENOID VALVE Check lock-up select solenoid valve. Refer to TM-127, "Component Inspection (Lock-up Select Solenoid TM Valve)". Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 4. >> Lock-up select solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-235, NO "Exploded View". f 4.CHECK PRIMARY SPEED SENSOR SYSTEM

Check primary speed sensor system. Refer to TM-116, "DTC Logic".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### ${f 5.}$ CHECK SECONDARY SPEED SENSOR SYSTEM

Check secondary speed sensor system. Refer to TM-119, "DTC Logic".

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### O.CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

### Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

>> Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-235, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# Component Inspection (Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Valve)

# ${f 1}$ .CHECK TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Check resistance between CVT unit harness connector terminal and ground.

CVT unit harness connector			Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
	Ground	CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	5.60 – 6.60 Ω	
F24	12		CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122°F)	6.76 – 6.87 Ω
			CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	7.47 – 7.59 Ω

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Torque converter clutch solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-235, "Exploded View".

# Component Inspection (Lock-up Select Solenoid Valve)

# CHECK LOCK-UP SELECT SOLENOID VALVE

Check resistance between CVT unit harness connector terminal and ground.

Α

В

K

N

INFOID:0000000000994898:

INFOID:0000000009948982

### **P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER**

[CVT: RE0F08B]

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

CVT unit harr	CVT unit harness connector		Condition	Registeres (Approx.)
Connector	onnector Terminal		Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
	F24 13 Ground	Ground	CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	12.3 – 13.5 Ω
F24		CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122°F)	13.7 – 15.1 Ω	
			CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	15.1 – 16.7 Ω

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Lock-up select solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <u>TM-235.</u> <u>"Exploded View"</u>.

#### P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

### P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A

**Description** 

- · Line pressure solenoid valve is installed to control valve.
- Line pressure solenoid valve adjusts oil pump discharge pressure to optimum level according to the driving conditions.
- The adoption of an N/H type (normal high) line pressure solenoid valve enables generation of a control oil
  pressure when a voltage is not applied to the coil.

DTC Logic

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0745	Pressure Control Solenoid A	Monitor voltage value of TCM line pressure solenoid valve is less than 70% of the target voltage value of line pressure solenoid valve     Current monitor value of the Line pressure solenoid valve differs from the TCM current command value of line pressure solenoid valve	Harness or connectors     (Line pressure solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.)     Line pressure solenoid valve

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

### 1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

# 2.PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### (P)With CONSULT

- Start the engine.
- 2. Drive the vehicle for 10 seconds or more.
- 3. Stop the vehicle.
- 4. Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

@With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT".

#### Is "P0745" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-129, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

# Diagnosis Procedure

# 1. CHECK LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Check resistance between TCM connector terminal and ground.

TCM connector			Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
Connector	nector Terminal		Condition	
		Ground	CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	5.60 – 6.60 Ω
E18	E18 1		CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122°F)	6.76 – 6.87 Ω
			CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	$7.47 - 7.59 \Omega$

Е

TM

Α

[CVT: RE0F08B]

G

F

Н

K

L

N /I

IVI

N

INFOID:0000000009948985

Р

#### P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2.CHECK LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Disconnect CVT unit connector.

Check Line pressure solenoid valve. Refer to <u>TM-130</u>, "Component Inspection (Line Pressure Solenoid Valve)".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Line pressure solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <u>TM-235</u>, <u>"Exploded View"</u>.

# 3.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND CVT UNIT (LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE) (PART 1)

- Disconnect TCM connector.
- Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminal and CVT unit vehicle side harness connector terminal.

TCM vehicle side	harness connector	CVT unit vehicle side harness connector		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
E18	1	F24	2	Existed	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND CVT UNIT (LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE) (PART 2)

Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

TCM vehicle side	harness connector		Continuity
Connector Terminal		Ground	Continuity
E18	1		Not existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# Component Inspection (Line Pressure Solenoid Valve)

INFOID:0000000009948986

[CVT: RE0F08B]

# 1. CHECK LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Check resistance between CVT unit harness connector terminal and ground.

CVT unit harr	CVT unit harness connector		Condition	Posistance (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
		Ground	CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	5.60 – 6.60 Ω
F24	2		CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122°F)	6.76 – 6.87 Ω
			CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	$7.47 - 7.59 \Omega$

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Line pressure solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <a href="https://example.com/TM-235">TM-235</a>. <a href="https://example.com/">"Exploded View"</a>.

#### P0746 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

### P0746 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A

Description INFOID:0000000009948987

 When an abnormal gear ratio is detected on the LOW side due to a low line pressure with the line pressure solenoid valve electrically normal, this phenomenon is judged as a malfunction.

 This DTC is not caused by an electrical malfunction (circuit open or short) but is caused by a mechanical malfunction (control valve clogging, solenoid valve sticking, and others).

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000009948988

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0746	Pressure Control Solenoid A Performance/Stuck Off	TCM detects a state that gear ratio is more than 2.9	Line pressure control system     Line pressure solenoid valve     Primary speed sensor     Secondary speed sensor

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

### 1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

# 2. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### (P)With CONSULT

- Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Select "ENG SPEED", "PRI SPEED" and "VEHICLE SPEED".
- 4. Drive the vehicle.
- Maintain the following conditions for 1 seconds or more.

**ENG SPEED** : More than 600 rpm PRI SPEED : More than 500 rpm

**VEHICLE SPEED** : More than 10 km/h (7 MPH)

- Stop the vehicle.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT".

#### Is "P0746" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-131, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

### Diagnosis Procedure

# 1. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Perform line pressure test. Refer to TM-209, "Inspection and Judgment".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-209, "Inspection and Judgment".

#### 2.CHECK LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Turn ignition switch OFF.

TM-131 Revision: 2013 October 2014 CUBE

TΜ

C

Α

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Н

N

C

INFOID:0000000009948989

### P0746 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

2. Disconnect CVT unit harness connector.

3. Check line pressure solenoid valve. Refer to TM-132, "Component Inspection (Line Pressure Solenoid Valve)".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Line pressure solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <a href="TM-235">TM-235</a>, <a href=""Exploded View"</a>.

# 3.check primary speed sensor system

Check primary speed sensor system. Refer to TM-116, "DTC Logic".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4.CHECK SECONDARY SPEED SENSOR SYSTEM

Check secondary speed sensor system. Refer to TM-119, "DTC Logic".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### **5.**CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-235, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# Component Inspection (Line Pressure Solenoid Valve)

INFOID:0000000009948990

[CVT: RE0F08B]

# 1. CHECK LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Check resistance between CVT unit harness connector terminal and ground.

CVT unit harn	CVT unit harness connector  Connector Terminal		Condition	Decistores (Approx.)
Connector			Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
		Ground 2	CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	5.60 – 6.60 Ω
F24	2		CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122°F)	6.76 – 6.87 Ω
			CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	7.47 – 7.59 Ω

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Line pressure solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <u>TM-235</u>, "Exploded View".

#### P0776 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID B

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

### P0776 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID B

Description INFOID:0000000009948991

This is detected when secondary pressure solenoid valve is electrically normal and secondary pressure is

 This DTC is not caused by an electrical malfunction (circuit open or short) but is caused by a mechanical malfunction (control valve clogging, solenoid valve sticking, and others).

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000009948992

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause	
P0776	Pressure Control Solenoid B Performance/Stuck Off	Difference of secondary pressure target value of TCM and secondary pressure actual value is more than 1.2 MPa	Secondary pressure solenoid valve system     Line pressure control system     Secondary pressure solenoid valve     Secondary pressure sensor	F

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

### 1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

# 2.perform dtc confirmation procedure

# (P)With CONSULT

- Start the engine.
- 2. Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "RANGE", "VIGN SEN", "ATF TEMP SEN", "ACC PEDAL OPEN" and "VEHICLE SPEED".
- 4. Drive the vehicle.
- Maintain the following conditions for 30 seconds or more.

**RANGE** : D

VIGN SEN : More than 10 V ATF TEMP SEN : 2.03 - 0.16 V ACC PEDAL OPEN : More than 1.0/8

**VEHICLE SPEED** : More than 10 km/h (7 MPH)

- Stop the vehicle.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT".

#### Is "P0776" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-133, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

# Diagnosis Procedure

### 1. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Perform line pressure test. Refer to TM-209, "Inspection and Judgment".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

TM-133 Revision: 2013 October 2014 CUBE

C

Α

[CVT: RE0F08B]

N

INFOID:0000000009948993

#### P0776 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID B

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-209. "Inspection and Judgment".

# 2.CHECK SECONDARY PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect CVT unit harness connector.
- Check secondary pressure solenoid valve. Refer to <u>TM-134, "Component Inspection (Secondary Pressure Solenoid Valve)".</u>

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Secondary pressure solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <u>TM-235</u>, "Exploded View"

# ${f 3.}$ CHECK SECONDARY PRESSURE SENSOR SYSTEM

Check secondary pressure sensor system. Refer to TM-137, "DTC Logic".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 4. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

### Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-235, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# Component Inspection (Secondary Pressure Solenoid Valve)

INFOID:0000000009948994

[CVT: RE0F08B]

# 1. CHECK SECONDARY PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Check resistance between CVT unit harness connector terminal and ground.

CVT unit harr	CVT unit harness connector		Condition	Decistance (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
		Ground	CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	$5.60 - 6.60 \Omega$
F24	3		CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122°F)	$6.76 - 6.87 \Omega$
			CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	$7.47 - 7.59 \Omega$

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Secondary pressure solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <u>TM-235</u>, "Exploded View".

#### P0778 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID B

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# P0778 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID B

Description INFOID:0000000009948995

Secondary pressure solenoid valve is installed to control valve.

- Secondary pressure solenoid valve adjusts oil pump discharge pressure to optimum level according to the driving conditions.
- The adoption of an N/H type (normal high) secondary pressure solenoid valve enables generation of a control oil pressure when a voltage is not applied to the coil.

**DTC** Logic INFOID:0000000009948996

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0778	Pressure Control Solenoid B Electrical	Current monitor value of the secondary pressure solenoid valve differs from the TCM current command value of secondary pressure solenoid valve     Secondary pressure solenoid valve current command value of TCM and secondary pressure solenoid valve current monitor value is deviated	Harness or connectors     (secondary pressure solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.)     Secondary pressure solenoid valve

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

### 1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

# 2.PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### (P)With CONSULT

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Drive the vehicle for 10 seconds or more.
- 3. Stop the vehicle.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT".

#### Is "P0778" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-135, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

# Diagnosis Procedure

# 1. CHECK SECONDARY PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Check resistance between TCM connector terminal and ground.

TCM connector			Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
		Ground	CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	5.60 – 6.60 Ω
E18	2		CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122°F)	6.76 – 6.87 Ω
			CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	7.47 – 7.59 Ω

TM-135 Revision: 2013 October 2014 CUBE

TM

Α

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Н

Ν

INFOID:0000000009948997

C

#### P0778 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID B

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2.CHECK SECONDARY PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Disconnect CVT unit harness connector.

Check secondary pressure solenoid valve. Refer to <u>TM-136</u>, "Component Inspection (Secondary Pressure Solenoid Valve)".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Secondary pressure solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <u>TM-235</u>, "Exploded View".

# 3.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND CVT UNIT SECONDARY PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE) (PART 1)

- 1. Disconnect TCM connector.
- Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminal and CVT unit vehicle side harness connector terminal.

TCM vehicle side harness connector		CVT unit vehicle sid	Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
E18	2	F24	3	Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND CVT UNIT (SECONDARY PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE) (PART 2)

Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

TCM vehicle side	harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
E18	2		Not existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# Component Inspection (Secondary Pressure Solenoid Valve)

INFOID:0000000009948998

[CVT: RE0F08B]

# 1. CHECK SECONDARY PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Check resistance between CVT unit harness connector terminal and ground.

CVT unit harr	CVT unit harness connector		Condition	Desistance (Approx)
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
		Ground	CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	$5.60 - 6.60 \Omega$
F24	3		CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122°F)	6.76 – 6.87 Ω
			CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	$7.47 - 7.59 \Omega$

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Secondary pressure solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <u>TM-235</u>, "<u>Exploded View</u>".

#### P0840 TRANSMISSION FLUID PRESSURE SEN/SW A

[CVT: RE0F08B] < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# P0840 TRANSMISSION FLUID PRESSURE SEN/SW A

Description INFOID:0000000009948999

- Secondary pressure sensor is installed to control valve.
- Secondary pressure sensor detects pressure that is applied to secondary pulley.
- Secondary pressure sensor converts pressure that is applied to secondary pulley to output voltage and transmits the signal to TCM.
- Secondary pressure sensor changes voltage according to pressure change. The voltage increases as the pressure increases.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000009949000

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0840	Transmission Fluid Pressure Sensor/Switch A Circuit	Secondary pressure sensor voltage that TCM receives is more than 4.7 V     Secondary pressure sensor voltage that TCM receives is less than 0.9 V	Harness or connectors     (Secondary pressure sensor circuit is open or shorted.)     Secondary pressure sensor

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### 1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

# 2.PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### (P)With CONSULT

- Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "ATF TEMP SEN".
- 4. Maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

ATF TEMP SEN : 2.41 V or less

Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT".

Is "P0840" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-137, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> INSPECTION END NO

# Diagnosis Procedure

# 1. CHECK TCM INPUT SIGNAL

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Start the engine.
- Check voltage between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminals.

	TCM connector		Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		Condition	voltage (Approx.)
E19	37	42	Selector lever: "N" position     Idle speed	0.8 V

#### Is the inspection result normal?

>> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

TM-137 Revision: 2013 October 2014 CUBE

TM

Α

В

F

Н

N

INFOID:0000000009949001

### P0840 TRANSMISSION FLUID PRESSURE SEN/SW A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > [CVT: RE0F08B]

NO >> GO TO 2.

# $2.\mathsf{CHECK}$ POWER AND SENSOR GROUND

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check voltage between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminals.

	TCM connector		Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
E10	E19 42 46	46	Ignition switch: ON	5.0 V
E19		Ignition switch: OFF	0 V	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Go to TM-144, "Diagnosis Procedure".

# $3. {\sf CHECK}$ HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND CVT UNIT (SECONDARY PRESSURE SENSOR) (PART 1)

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector and CVT unit harness connector.
- Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminals and CVT unit vehicle side harness connector terminals.

TCM vehicle side	TCM vehicle side harness connector		CVT unit vehicle side harness connector	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
	37		23	
E19	42	F24	19	Existed
	46		20	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND CVT UNIT (SECONDARY PRESSURE SENSOR) (PART 2)

Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

TCM vehicle side	harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Continuity
	37	Ground	
E19	42		Not existed
	46		

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 5. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-235, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### P0841 TRANSMISSION FLUID PRESSURE SEN/SW A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# P0841 TRANSMISSION FLUID PRESSURE SEN/SW A

Description INFOID:0000000009949002

A malfunction of oil pressure sensor function is detected by mutual monitoring between secondary pressure sensor and line pressure.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000009949003

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0841	Transmission Fluid Pressure Sensor/Switch A Circuit Range/Performance	Secondary pressure sensor value exceeds line pressure value	Harness or connectors     (secondary pressure sensor circuit is open or shorted.)     Secondary pressure sensor

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

# 1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

# 2.PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

With CONSULT

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "VEHICLE SPEED".
- Drive the vehicle.
- Maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

**VEHICLE SPEED** : More than 30 km/h (19 MPH)

- Stop the vehicle.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P0841" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-139, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

# Diagnosis Procedure

Perform line pressure test. Refer to TM-209, "Inspection and Judgment".

Is the inspection result normal?

1. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-209, "Inspection and Judgment".

2.CHECK SECONDARY PRESSURE SENSOR SYSTEM

Check secondary pressure sensor system. Refer to TM-137, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 3.CHECK SECONDARY PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Check line pressure solenoid valve. Refer to TM-140, "Component Inspection (Line Pressure Solenoid Valve)".

TM-139 Revision: 2013 October 2014 CUBE

TΜ

Α

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Е

F

Н

INFOID:0000000009949004

Ν

Р

#### P0841 TRANSMISSION FLUID PRESSURE SEN/SW A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > [CVT: RE0F08B]

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Line pressure solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <a href="https://doi.org/10.235.">TM-235.</a>
"Exploded View".

### 4. CHECK SECONDARY PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Check secondary pressure solenoid valve. Refer to TM-140, "Component Inspection (Secondary Pressure Solenoid Valve)".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Secondary pressure solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <u>TM-235</u>, "Exploded View".

# CHECK STEP MOTOR SYSTEM

Check step motor system. Refer to TM-157, "DTC Logic".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 6. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <u>TM-235, "Exploded View"</u>.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# Component Inspection (Line Pressure Solenoid Valve)

INFOID:0000000009949005

# 1. CHECK LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Check resistance between CVT unit harness connector terminal and ground.

CVT unit harness connector			Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
F24		Ground	CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	5.60 – 6.60 Ω
	2			6.76 – 6.87 Ω
				7.47 – 7.59 Ω

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Line pressure solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <u>TM-235</u>, "Exploded View".

# Component Inspection (Secondary Pressure Solenoid Valve)

INFOID:0000000009949006

# 1. CHECK SECONDARY PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Check resistance between CVT unit harness connector terminal and ground.

CVT unit harness connector			Condition	Posistanas (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
		Ground	CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	$5.60 - 6.60 \Omega$
F24	3		CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122°F)	Resistance (Approx.) $ 5.60 - 6.60 \ \Omega \\ 6.76 - 6.87 \ \Omega \\ 7.47 - 7.59 \ \Omega $
			CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Secondary pressure solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-235, "Exploded View".

#### P0868 TRANSMISSION FLUID PRESSURE

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# P0868 TRANSMISSION FLUID PRESSURE

Description INFOID:0000000009949007

Secondary pressure solenoid valve regulates the secondary pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal sent from the TCM.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000009949008

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0868	Transmission Fluid Pressure Low	TCM detects that secondary pressure is excessively low against target secondary pressure while the vehicle is in ordinary driving	Harness or connectors     (Sensor circuit is open or shorted.)     Secondary pressure solenoid valve system     Line pressure control system     Secondary pressure sensor

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

### 1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

# 2.PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(P)With CONSULT

Start the engine.

Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".

- Select "RANGE", "ATF TEMP SEN", "ACC PEDAL OPEN", "BRAKESW" and "VEHICLE SPEED".
- Drive the vehicle.
- Maintain the following conditions for 30 seconds or more.

**RANGE** 

ATF TEMP SEN : 2.41 V or less ACC PEDAL OPEN : 0.5/8 - 1.0/8

**BRAKESW** : Off

**VEHICLE SPEED** : More than 40 km/h (25 MPH)

Stop the vehicle.

7. Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

#### Is "P0868" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-141, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

# Diagnosis Procedure

# 1. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Perform line pressure test. Refer to TM-209, "Inspection and Judgment".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-209, "Inspection and Judgment".

### 2.CHECK LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Turn ignition switch OFF.

TM-141 Revision: 2013 October 2014 CUBE

TΜ

Α

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Н

Ν

C

INFOID:0000000009949009

### P0868 TRANSMISSION FLUID PRESSURE

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

2. Disconnect CVT unit harness connector.

3. Check line pressure solenoid valve. Refer to TM-142, "Component Inspection (Line Pressure Solenoid Valve)".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Line pressure solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <u>TM-235</u>, "Exploded View".

# 3.check secondary pressure solenoid valve

Check secondary pressure solenoid valve. Refer to TM-142, "Component Inspection (Secondary Pressure Solenoid Valve)".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Secondary pressure solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <u>TM-235</u>, "<u>Exploded View</u>".

# f 4.CHECK SECONDARY PRESSURE SENSOR SYSTEM

Check secondary pressure sensor system. Refer to TM-137, "DTC Logic".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 5. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-235, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# Component Inspection (Line Pressure Solenoid Valve)

INFOID:0000000009949010

[CVT: RE0F08B]

# 1. CHECK LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Check resistance between CVT unit harness connector terminal and ground.

CVT unit harness connector		Condition	Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
		Ground	CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	5.60 – 6.60 Ω
F24	2		CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122F)	$6.76 - 6.87 \Omega$ $7.47 - 7.59 \Omega$
			CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Line pressure solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <u>TM-235</u>, "Exploded View".

# Component Inspection (Secondary Pressure Solenoid Valve)

INFOID:0000000009949011

# 1. CHECK SECONDARY PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Check resistance between CVT unit harness connector terminal and ground.

CVT unit harness connector			Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
F24		Ground	CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	5.60 – 6.60 Ω
	3		CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122°F)	$6.76 - 6.87 \Omega$
			CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	$7.47 - 7.59 \Omega$

#### Is the inspection result normal?

### **P0868 TRANSMISSION FLUID PRESSURE**

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > [CVT: RE0F08B]

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Secondary pressure solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <u>TM-235</u>, "Exploded View".

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

1

J

K

L

M

Ν

0

Р

### P1701 TCM

Description INFOID:000000009949012

This malfunction is detected when power (backup) is not supplied to TCM and the learning function stops.

#### **CAUTION:**

Immediately after TCM is replaced or after control valve or transaxle assembly is replaced (after TCM initialization is complete), self-diagnosis result of "P1701" may be displayed. In this case, erase self-diagnosis result using CONSULT. After erasing self-diagnosis, perform reproduction procedures of DTC P1701 and check that a malfunction is not detected.

DTC Logic

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P1701	Power Supply Circuit	Power supply (backup) of TCM is not supplied and learning function stops	Harness or connectors (TCM power source circuit is open or shorted.)

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### 1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

# 2. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### (P)With CONSULT

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Maintain idling state for 10 seconds or more.
- Drive the vehicle for 10 seconds or more.
- 4. Stop the vehicle.
- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 6. Wait for 2 seconds or more.
- 7. Start the engine.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

#### Is "P1701" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-144, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

# Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000009949014

[CVT: RE0F08B]

# 1. CHECK TCM POWER CIRCUIT (PART 1)

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect TCM connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

TCM vehicle side harness connector			Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal	-	Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
	10	Ground	Ignition switch: ON	Battery voltage
E40	10		Ignition switch: OFF	0 V
E 18	E18 19		Ignition switch: ON	Battery voltage
			Ignition switch: OFF	0 V

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> GO TO 3.

# 2.CHECK TCM POWER CIRCUIT (PART 2)

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Check voltage between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

TCM vehicle side	TCM vehicle side harness connector		Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Condition	voltage (Approx.)
E19	28		Always	Battery voltage

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9. NO >> GO TO 6.

# ${\bf 3.}$ CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND IPDM E/R (PART 1)

Turn ignition switch OFF.

- 2. Disconnect IPDM E/R connector.
- 3. Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminals and IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector terminal.

TCM vehicle side	harness connector	IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
E18	10	E15	58	Existed
£10	19	- E15	36	LAISIEU

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND IPDM E/R (PART 2)

Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

TCM vehicle side harness connector			Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
E18	10	Ground	Not existed
EIO	19		Not existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEMS

#### Check the following.

- IPDM E/R
- 10A fuse (No.55, located in the IPDM E/R)
- Harness for short or open between IPDM E/R and ignition switch (Refer to <u>PG-33, "Wiring Diagram IGNI-TION POWER SUPPLY -"</u>.)

Ignition switch

Е

TM

Α

В

[CVT: RE0F08B]

G

F

Н

K

IVI

Ν

. .

0

#### P1701 TCM

[CVT: RE0F08B]

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 6.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND IPDM E/R (PART 1)

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect IPDM E/R connector.
- Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminal and IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector terminal.

TCM vehicle side	TCM vehicle side harness connector		IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
E19	28	E14	45	Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND IPDM E/R (PART 2)

Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

TCM vehicle side	harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
E19	28		Not existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 8.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEMS

#### Check the following.

- IPDM E/R
- 20A fuse (No.43, located in the IPDM E/R)
- Harness for short or open between IPDM E/R and battery (Refer to <u>PG-6, "Wiring Diagram BATTERY POWER SUPPLY -"</u>.)
- Battery

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 9.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND GROUND

Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

TCM vehicle side harness connector			Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
E19	25	Giodila	Existed
	48		Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### P1705 TP SENSOR

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

### P1705 TP SENSOR

Description INFOID:000000000949015

- · Accelerator position sensor is installed to upper of accelerator pedal.
- Accelerator position sensor detects depressing amount of accelerator pedal.
- Accelerator position sensor converts depressing amount of accelerator pedal to voltage signal and transmits the signal to ECM.
- TCM receives throttle opening signal fro ECM via CAN communication.

DTC Logic

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P1705	Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor Signal Circuit	TCM detects that difference between 2 throttle opening signals (CAN communication) from ECM is 1/8 or more	Harness or connectors     (CAN communication line is open or shorted.)     (Accelerator pedal position signal circuit is open or shorted.)     ECM

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

## 1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

## 2. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

## (II) With CONSULT

- 1. Start the engine.
- Apply parking brake.
- 3. Fully depress accelerator pedal.
- 4. Release accelerator pedal.
- 5. Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

#### Is "P1705" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-147, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

## Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. CHECK DTC WITH ECM

#### (P)With CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "ENGINE".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to <u>EC-455</u>, "<u>DTC Index</u>".

TM

Α

В

C

[CVT: RE0F08B]

F

G

B. /I

INFOID:0000000009949017

IVI

Ν

0

#### P1709 INCOMPLETED DATA WRITING

[CVT: RE0F08B]

INFOID:0000000009949020

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## P1709 INCOMPLETED DATA WRITING

Description INFOID:000000009949018

When TCM does not store calibration data (individual characteristic value) of each solenoid valve that is stored in the ROM assembly (in the control valve), a malfunction is detected.

DTC Logic

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P1709	Incompleted Data Writing	When TCM does not store calibration data (individual characteristic value) of each solenoid valve that is stored in the ROM assembly (in the control valve).	

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### NOTE:

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

## 1. CHECK DTC DETECTION

#### (P)With CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Wait for at least 10 consecutive seconds.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

#### Is "P1709" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-148, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

## Diagnosis Procedure

1.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND CVT UNIT HARNESS CONNECTOR (ROM ASSEMBLY) (PART 1)

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector and CVT unit connector.
- Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminals and CVT unit vehicle side harness connector terminal.

TCM vehicle side	harness connector	CVT unit vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
	13		11	
	14		1	
E18	15	F24	16	Existed
	42		19	
	46		20	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

2.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND CVT UNIT HARNESS CONNECTOR (ROM ASSEMBLY) (PART 2)

Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

### P1709 INCOMPLETED DATA WRITING

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

TCM vehicle side harness connector		- Ground	Continuity	_
Connector	Terminal	Glound	Continuity	
	13			_
	14	-		
E18	15	Ground	Not existed	
	42			
	46			

ТМ

F

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <a href="mailto:TM-144">TM-144</a>, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.REPLACE TCM

1. Replace the TCM. Refer to TM-223, "Removal and Installation".

2. Perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE". Refer to TM-148, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace the transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-235, "Removal and Installation".

Н

Κ

L

M

Ν

O

## P1722 VEHICLE SPEED

Description INFOID:000000009949021

TCM receives vehicle speed signal from ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit) via CAN communication.

DTC Logic

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P1722	Vehicle Speed Signal Circuit	TCM detects a malfunction of CAN communication between ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit) When vehicle speed that TCM detects is 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more, vehicle speed signal (CAN signal) that is received from ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit) is less than 2 km/h (1 MPH) Change of vehicle speed signal (CAN communication) that TCM receives is large	Harness or connectors     (CAN communication line is open or shorted.)     (Vehicle speed signal circuit is open or shorted.)      ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit)

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

# 2.PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### (P)With CONSULT

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Select "VSP SENSOR".
- 4. Drive the vehicle.
- 5. Maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

**VSP SENSOR** 

: More than 10 km/h (7 MPH)

- 6. Stop the vehicle.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

#### Is "P1722" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-150, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000009949023

[CVT: RE0F08B]

## CHECK DTC WITH ABS

#### With CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "ABS".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to BRC-98, "DTC Index".

#### P1723 SPEED SENSOR

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

### P1723 SPEED SENSOR

Description INFOID:0000000009949024

When noise (pulse) that is generated because of connection malfunction caused by primary speed sensor and secondary speed sensor harness and others is detected, it is judged that a malfunction occurs.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000009949025

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

#### **CAUTION:**

Either "P0715" or "P0720" is displayed simultaneously.

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause	
P1723	Speed Sensor Circuit	TCM detects that high frequency elements that are extracted from primary pulley speed and secondary pulley speed exceed a certain value	Harness or connectors (Primary speed sensor circuit is open or shorted.) (Secondary speed sensor circuit is open or shorted.)	E

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

### 1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

## 2.PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

## With CONSULT

- Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "RANGE" and "VEHICLE SPEED".
- 4. Drive the vehicle.
- Maintain the following conditions for 1 seconds or more.

**RANGE** : D

**VEHICLE SPEED** : More than 20 km/h (12 MPH)

- Stop the vehicle.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P1723" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-151, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> INSPECTION END NO

Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. CHECK SECONDARY SPEED SENSOR SYSTEM

Check secondary speed sensor system. Refer to TM-119, "DTC Logic".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 2.CHECK PRIMARY SPEED SENSOR SYSTEM

Check primary speed sensor system. Refer to TM-116, "DTC Logic".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

>> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

TM-151 Revision: 2013 October 2014 CUBE

TΜ

Α

[CVT: RE0F08B]

N

INFOID:0000000009949026

## **P1723 SPEED SENSOR**

[CVT: RE0F08B]

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### P1726 THROTTLE CONTROL SIGNAL

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## P1726 THROTTLE CONTROL SIGNAL

Description INFOID:0000000009949027

Electric throttle control system consists of throttle control motor, accelerator position sensor, throttle position sensor, and others. Electric throttle control system transmits signal to ECM and ECM transmits signal to TCM via CAN communication.

**DTC** Logic INFOID:0000000009949028

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

	DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P′	1726	Throttle Control Signal Circuit	TCM receives a malfunction signal of engine system from ECM	Harness or connectors (Electric throttle sensor signal circuit is open or shorted.)

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

## 1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

## 2.PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

With CONSULT

- 1. Start the engine.
- Maintain idling state for 10 seconds or more.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

#### Is "P1726" detected?

YES >> Go to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

>> INSPECTION END NO

## Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. CHECK DTC WITH ECM

## (E)With CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "ENGINE".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

>> Check DTC detected item. Refer to EC-455, "DTC Index". NO

Р

TM-153 Revision: 2013 October 2014 CUBE

TΜ

Α

[CVT: RE0F08B]

F

Н

INFOID:0000000009949029

Ν

## P1740 SELECT SOLENOID

Description INFOID:000000009949030

- Lock-up select solenoid valve is installed to control valve.
- Lock-up select solenoid valve switches among lock-up oil pressure, forward clutch oil pressure, and reverse brake oil pressure.
- Lock-up select solenoid valve is an ON/OFF solenoid valve.

DTC Logic

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P1740	Lock-up Select Solenoid Valve Circuit	Lock-up select solenoid valve monitor value is OFF when lock-up select solenoid valve command value of TCM is ON     Lock-up select solenoid valve monitor value is ON when lock-up select solenoid valve command value of TCM is OFF	Harness or connectors     (Lock-up select solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.)     Lock-up select solenoid valve

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

## 2.PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE (PART 1)

#### (P)With CONSULT

- Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "RANGE".
- Maintain the following conditions for 1 seconds or more.

RANGE : N-P

5. Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT".

Is "P1740" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-155, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 3.

## 3.PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE (PART 2)

#### With CONSULT

- 1. Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "RANGE".
- 3. Maintain the following state for 1 second or more.

RANGE : R.D

Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT".

Is "P1740" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-155, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Revision: 2013 October TM-154 2014 CUBE

#### P1740 SELECT SOLENOID

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

NO >> INSPECTION END

### **Diagnosis Procedure**

#### INFOID:0000000009949032

[CVT: RE0F08B]

## 1. CHECK LOCK-UP SELECT SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check resistance between TCM connector terminal and ground.

TCM connector			Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
		Ground	CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	12.3 – 13.5 Ω
E18	4		CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122°F)	13.7 – 15.1 Ω
			CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	15.1 – 16.7 Ω

TM

Α

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2.CHECK LOCK-UP SELECT SOLENOID VALVE

- 1. Disconnect CVT unit harness connector.
- Check lock-up select solenoid valve. Refer to <u>TM-155</u>, "Component Inspection (Lock-up Select Solenoid Valve)".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

H I-235

K

Ν

NO >> Lock-up select solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <u>TM-235</u>, "Exploded View".

# $3. {\sf CHECK}$ HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND CVT UNIT (LOCK-UP SELECT SOLENOID VALVE) (PART 1)

- 1. Disconnect TCM connector.
- Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminal and CVT unit vehicle side harness connector terminal.

TCM vehicle side	harness connector	CVT unit vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
E18	4	F24	13	Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## f 4.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND CVT UNIT (LOCK-UP SELECT SOLENOID VALVE) (PART 2)

Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

TCM vehicle side	harness connector		Continuity
Connector Terminal		Ground	Continuity
E18	4		Not existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

Revision: 2013 October

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## Component Inspection (Lock-up Select Solenoid Valve)

INFOID:00000000009949033

## 1. CHECK LOCK-UP SELECT SOLENOID VALVE

Check resistance between CVT unit harness connector terminal and ground.

2014 CUBE

### **P1740 SELECT SOLENOID**

[CVT: RE0F08B]

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

CVT unit harness connector			Condition	Desistance (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
		Ground	CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	12.3 – 13.5 Ω
F24	13		CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122°F)	13.7 – 15.1 Ω
			CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	15.1 – 16.7 Ω

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Lock-up select solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <u>TM-235.</u> <u>"Exploded View"</u>.

### P1777 STEP MOTOR

Description INFOID:0000000009949034

Step motor changes step by turning 4 coils ON or OFF according to signal from TCM.

 By changing step, step motor controls outward flow and inward flow of line pressure to primary pulley, determines the primary pulley position, and controls gear ratio.

**DTC** Logic INFOID:0000000009949035

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P1777	Step Motor Circuit	Step motor monitor value is OFF when step motor command value of TCM is ON     Step motor monitor value is ON when step motor command value of TCM is OFF	Harness or connectors     (Step motor circuit is open or shorted.)     Step motor

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

## 1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

## 2 . PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(P)With CONSULT

Start the engine.

- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "RANGE" and "VEHICLE SPEED".
- Maintain the following conditions for 1 seconds or more.

**RANGE** : D

**VEHICLE SPEED** : More than 20 km/h (12 MPH)

Stop the vehicle.

Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT".

Is "P1777" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-157, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> INSPECTION END NO

## Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. CHECK STEP MOTOR CIRCUIT (PART 1)

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect TCM connector.
- Check resistance between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminals.

Т	Resistance (Approx.)		
Connector	Terr	Nesisiance (Approx.)	
E18	11	12	30.0 Ω
	20	21	50.0 \$2

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2. >> GO TO 3. NO

Revision: 2013 October 2014 CUBE

TΜ

Α

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Н

Ν

INFOID:0000000009949036

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# 2.CHECK STEP MOTOR CIRCUIT (PART 2)

Check resistance between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

TCM vehicle side	harness connector		Pacietanea (Annrey )	
Connector	Terminal		Resistance (Approx.)	
	11	Ground	15.0 Ω	
E18	12			
E10	20		15.0 22	
	21			

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> GO TO 3.

## 3.CHECK STEP MOTOR

- 1. Disconnect CVT unit connector.
- Check step motor. Refer to <u>TM-158</u>, "Component Inspection (Step Motor)".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Step motor is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-235, "Exploded View".

## 4.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND CVT UNIT (STEP MOTOR) (PART 1)

Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminals and CVT unit vehicle side harness connector terminals.

TCM vehicle side	TCM vehicle side harness connector		CVT unit vehicle side harness connector		
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity	
	11	F24		6	
E18	12		7	Existed	
E10	20		8	LXISIEU	
	21			9	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 5. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND CVT UNIT (STEP MOTOR) (PART 2)

Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

TCM vehicle side	harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Continuity
E18	11	Ground	
	12		Not existed
	20		Not existed
	21		

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## Component Inspection (Step Motor)

INFOID:0000000009949037

[CVT: RE0F08B]

## 1.CHECK STEP MOTOR (PART 1)

Check resistance between CVT unit harness connector terminals.

Revision: 2013 October TM-158 2014 CUBE

### **P1777 STEP MOTOR**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

	CVT unit connector		Resistance (Approx.)
Connector	Terr	minal	(Approx.)
F24	6	7	30.0 Ω
1 24	8	9	50.0 \$2

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Step motor is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-235, "Exploded View".

2. CHECK STEP MOTOR (PART 2)

Check resistance between CVT unit connector terminals and ground.

CVT uni	connector		Resistance (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		Resistance (Approx.)
	6	Ground	
F24	7	Giouna	15.0 Ω
Γ24	8		13.0 \$2
	9		

Is the inspection result normal?

Revision: 2013 October

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Step motor is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <u>TM-235</u>, "Exploded View".

[CVT: RE0F08B]

**TM-159** 2014 CUBE

В

Α

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

K

M

L

Ν

0

## P1778 STEP MOTOR

Description INFOID:000000009949038

- Step motor changes step by turning 4 coils ON or OFF according to signal from TCM.
- By changing step, step motor controls outward flow and inward flow of line pressure to primary pulley, determines the primary pulley position, and controls gear ratio.
- This DTC is not caused by an electrical malfunction (circuit open or short) but is caused by a mechanical malfunction (control valve clogging, solenoid valve sticking, and others).

DTC Logic

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P1778	Step Motor Circuit Intermittent	TCM detects that primary speed sensor value and primary pulley speed estimated from secondary speed sensor are in a deviated state, and target pulley ratio and actual pulley ratio are in a deviated state	Step motor

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Before starting "DTC confirmation procedure", check primary pulley speed and vehicle speed.
- It is fixed in high speed range. Go to TM-116, "Diagnosis Procedure".

### PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

## 2. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### (P)With CONSULT

- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "RANGE", "ATF TEMP SEN", "ACC PEDAL OPEN", "PRI SPEED" and "VEHICLE SPEED".
- 3. Drive the vehicle.
- Maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

RANGE : D

ATF TEMP SEN : 2.03 – 0.16 V

ACC PEDAL OPEN : More than 1.0/8

PRI SPEED : More than 1,000 rpm

VEHICLE SPEED : More than 10 km/h (7 MPH)

Stop the vehicle.

Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT".

#### Is "P1778" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-160, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000009949040

[CVT: RE0F08B]

## 1. CHECK STEP MOTOR SYSTEM

Check step motor system. Refer to TM-157, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

Revision: 2013 October TM-160 2014 CUBE

P1778 STEP MOTOR	
< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >	[CVT: RE0F08B]
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
2.CHECK PRIMARY SPEED SENSOR SYSTEM	
Check primary speed sensor system. Refer to TM-116, "DTC Logic".	
s the inspection result normal?	
YES >> GO TO 3.	
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
3.CHECK SECONDARY SPEED SENSOR SYSTEM	
Check secondary speed sensor system. Refer to TM-119, "DTC Logic".	
s the inspection result normal?	
YES >> GO TO 4.	
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	_
4. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT	
Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".	
s the inspection result normal?	
YES >> Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <u>TM-235, "Exploded View"</u> .	
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	

### **OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH**

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH

Description INFOID:000000009949041

- The overdrive control switch is installed to the selector lever knob.
- When turning ON the overdrive control switch (OD OFF indicator lamp turns ON), the driving condition becomes overdrive OFF.
- When turning OFF the overdrive control switch (OD OFF indicator lamp turns OFF), the driving condition changes to "D" position.

## Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000009949042

[CVT: RE0F08B]

## 1. CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH SIGNAL

#### (P)With CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "SPORT MODE SW".
- 4. Check display of "SPORT MODE SW".

Monitor item	Condition	Status
SPORT MODE SW	Press and hold overdrive control switch	On
SI SICI WOOL SW	Other conditions	Off

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Go to TM-162, "Diagnosis Procedure".

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000009949043

## 1. CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH POWER CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect CVT shift selector connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between CVT shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals.

#### With intelligent key system

CV I Snitt select	tor venicie side nari	ness connector	Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terr	ninal	Condition	voltage (Approx.)
M58	1	2	Ignition switch: ON	5 V
IVIOO	ı	2	Ignition switch: OFF	0 V
Without intelligent	key system			
CVT shift select	tor vehicle side harı	ness connector	Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terr	ninal	Condition	voltage (Approx.)
M57	1	2	Ignition switch: ON	5 V
1CIVI	ı	2	Ignition switch: OFF	0 V

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO 3.

## 2.check overdrive control switch

Check overdrive control switch. Refer to TM-164, "Component Inspection (Overdrive Control Switch)".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 3. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

#### OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Turn ignition switch OFF.

Check continuity between CVT shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

With intelligent key system

CVT shift selector vehicle	side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
M58	2		Existed
Without intelligent key system			
CVT shift selector vehicle	side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
M57	2		Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CVT SHIFT SELECTOR (OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH) AND COM-**BINATION METER (PART 1)** 

- Disconnect combination meter connector.
- Check continuity between CVT shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and combination meter vehicle side harness connector terminal.

With intelligent key system

CVT shift selector vehicl	e side harness connector	Combination meter vehic	ele side harness connector	0
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M58	1	M34	8	Existed
Without intelligent key s	system			
CVT shift selector vehicl	e side harness connector	Combination meter vehic	ele side harness connector	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M57	1	M34	8	Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

 ${f 5}.$ CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CVT SHIFT SELECTOR (OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH) AND COMBI-NATION METER (PART 2)

Check continuity between CVT shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

With intelligent key system

CV I Shift selector vehicle	e side narness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
M58	1		Not existed
Without intelligent key system			
CVT shift selector vehicle	e side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
M57	1		Not existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 6.CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check input and output signals of combination meter. Refer to MWI-48, "Reference Value".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TM-163 Revision: 2013 October 2014 CUBE

TM

Α

В

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Н

K

M

Ν

### **OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH**

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## Component Inspection (Overdrive Control Switch)

INFOID:0000000009949044

Not existed

[CVT: RE0F08B]

## 1. CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH

Check continuity between CVT shift selector vehicle connector terminals.

With intelligent key system

CVT	shift selector conne	ector	Condition	Continuity
Connector	Tern	ninal	Condition	Continuity
MEQ	4	0	Press and hold overdrive control switch	Existed
M58	1	2	Other conditions	Not existed
ithout intelligent key	system			
CVT	shift selector conne	ector	Condition	Continuity
Connector	Tern	ninal	Condition	Continuity
MEZ	4	2	Press and hold overdrive control switch	Existed
M57	1	2		

Other conditions

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### SHIFT POSITION INDICATOR CIRCUIT

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

### SHIFT POSITION INDICATOR CIRCUIT

Description

TCM transmits shift position signal to combination meter via CAN communication. The actual shift position is displayed on combination meter according to the signal.

## Component Function Check

#### INFOID:0000000009949046

[CVT: RE0F08B]

## 1. CHECK SHIFT POSITION INDICATOR

- Start the engine.
- Shift selector lever.
   Check that the selector lever position and shift position indicator on combination meter are equivalent.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Go to TM-165, "Diagnosis Procedure".

## Diagnosis Procedure

#### INFOID:0000000009949047

## 1.CHECK TCM INPUT AND OUTPUT SIGNALS

## (P)With CONSULT

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "RANGE".
- 4. Shift selector lever.
- Check that selector lever position, "RANGE" on CONSULT screen, and shift position indicator display on combination meter are identical.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

#### YES >> INSPECTION END

NO-1 ("RANGE" is changed but is not displayed on shift position indicator.)>>Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

NO-2 ("RANGE" differs from shift position indicator.)>>Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". NO-3 (Specific"RANGE" is not displayed on shift position indicator.)>>Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "METER/M&A".

TM

Α

v

Н

. .

Ν

0

### SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

[CVT: RE0F08B]

# SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

Description INFOID:000000009949048

Component	Function
Shift lock solenoid	It operates according to the signal from the stop lamp switch and moves the lock lever.
Lock lever	<ul> <li>It is rotated according to shift lock solenoid activation and shift lock is released.</li> <li>If shift lock solenoid does not activate, lock lever can be rotated when shift lock release button is pressed and shift lock is released.</li> </ul>
Detent plate	It links with the selector button and restricts the selector lever movement.
Park position switch	It detects that the selector lever is in "P" position.
Shift lock release button	It moves the lock lever forcibly.

Wiring Diagram - SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM -

INFOID:0000000009949049

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

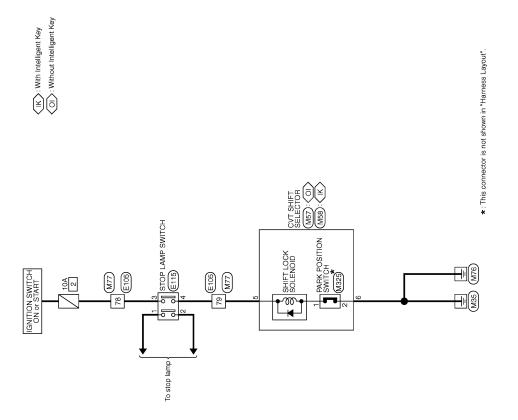
K

L

 $\mathbb{N}$ 

Ν

0



SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

2009/02/27

JCDWM0583GB

SHE	1007 L	SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM									
Connector No.	or No. E1	105	69	۵	-	Connector No.	M57	ŏ	Connector No.	M77	
Connecto	e	WIRE TO WIRE	70	SHIELD		Connector Name	CVT SHIFT SELECTOR	8	ne	WIRE TO WIRE	
Connecto		TH80MW-CS16-TM4	72	¥ 9		Connector Type	TH08FW-NH	ర	_	TH80FW-CS16-TM4	
			73	۵			1	] Ľ	1		
修		2 3 C	74	>	-	E C			· ·		
S E		# 2 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	76	> 9		S	<u> </u>		SI	- 10 m m m m m m m m m m m m m m m m m m	
	•	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	//	2			1 2 3 1	•	1	7 A 4 9 4 4 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	
		2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	62	9 (			9				
			80	۵			C 0			# # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # #	
			8	_							
Terminal	Terminal Color Of	Ciercal Morno [Conceptions]	82	W	-	la C	Of Signal Nama [Spaniflanting]	Te	Terminal Color Of	Signal Momo [Secontification]	
No.	Wire	ognal vame [openiication]	83	BR		No. Wire			No. Wire	orgilar realite [openiication]	
-	>	•	84	В	-	1 P	-		1 B/O	-	
2	W		91	W		2 B			2 R		
3	SB		92	Υ	-	3 W	-		3 G/R	-	
4	9		93	Υ		4 B/R			4 G/B		
5	Д		94	ď	-	5 LG	-		5 L	-	
9	7	- [With NAVI]	95	^	-	9 9	-		7 9		
9	ж	- [Without NAVI]	96	97	-				7 W/R	-	
7	Y		26	ĸ				_	8 G/W	-	
80	0		86	SB		Connector No.	M58		9 Y/L		
o	8		66	Ø				L	10 W		
10	SB		100	а		Connector Name	CVI SHIFT SELECTOR		31 GR/L		
31	>					Connector Type TH08FW-NH	TH08FW-NH		32 L/B	-	
32	Я					0			33 R/Y		
33	GR		Connector No.	or No.	E115	B	E		34 SB		
34	۵		Connector Name	r Nome	STOD I AMD SWITCH	Ę	<u>_</u>	Ш	35 BR		
35	<b>\</b>			a least	SLOP LAWIP SWITCH	ė	1001		Н		
36	BR	-	Connector Type	r Type	M04FW-LC		ر ح	Ш	39 L/R		
39	SB		٥				8 7 6 5		44 G/O		
44	Я	•							45 LG/R		
45	^		ŧ		]				46 GR/W		
46	Ь		Ν̈́		3 4	nal C	Of Simpl Name [Specification]		H		
48	7					No. Wire			51 B/W	-	
51	В	- [With M/T]			7	1 P			53 R/L		
51	BR	- [With CVT]			]	2 B	-			-	
23	SB					3 W			57 GR		
54	0	- [With M/T]	Terminal	0	Openial Money Consulting	4 B/R			26 ۸	-	
54	W	- [With CVT]	N	Wire	orginal Name [opecinication]	9 P			60 R/W		
22	PI		-	>		9 9		<u> </u>	61 PUW	,	
29	_		2	Μ	•	7 Y/R			62 W/L		
09	0		e	0		8 G/Y	,		63 W/B	,	
61	9		4	g				L	67 Y/R		
62	M							<u></u>	9T 69		
63	_							L	70 SHIELD		
49	GR	- [With CVT]							Г		
49	>	- [With M/T]						<u></u>	72 R/G		
								J	ł		

JRDWC1938GB

Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

G

Н

l

J

Κ

.

L

M

Ν

0

Р

JRDWC1939GB

## Component Function Check

LOCK SYSTEM

# $1. {\sf CHECK\ CVT\ SHIFT\ LOCK\ OPERATION\ (PART\ 1)}$

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Shift selector lever to "P" position.
- 3. Attempt to shift the selector lever to any other position with the brake pedal released.

PARK POSITION SWITCH

Can the selector lever be shifted to any other position?

INFOID:0000000009949050

#### SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

YES >> Go to TM-170, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2.CHECK CVT SHIFT LOCK OPERATION (PART 2)

1. Shift selector lever to "P" position.

2. Attempt to shift the selector lever to any other position with the brake pedal depressed.

### Can the selector lever be shifted to any other position?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Go to TM-170, "Diagnosis Procedure".

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000009949051

[CVT: RE0F08B]

## 1. CHECK CVT SHIFT SELECTOR POWER CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect CVT shift selector connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between CVT shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

With intelligent key system

vvitii iriteiligerit key syste	1111				
CVT shift selector vehicle	e side harness connector		Condition	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Condition	voitage (Approx.)	
M58	5	Giodila	Depressed brake pedal	Battery voltage	
- WIGO	3		Brake pedal not depressed	0 V	
Without intelligent key sy	rstem				
CVT shift selector vehicl	e side harness connector		Condition	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Condition	voltage (Approx.)	
M57	5	Glound	Depressed brake pedal	Battery voltage	
	3		Brake pedal not depressed	0 V	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO 6.

### 2. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between CVT shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

With intelligent key system

CVT shift selector vehicl	e side harness connector		Continuity	
Connector			Continuity	
M58	6		Existed	
Without intelligent key system				
CVT shift selector vehicl	e side harness connector		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity	
M57	6		Existed	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 3. CHECK CVT SHIFT SELECTOR

- 1. Shift selector lever to "P" position.
- Check continuity between CVT shift selector connector terminals.

#### SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM [CVT: RE0F08B] < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > With intelligent key system CVT shift selector connector Α Condition Continuity Connector Terminal Selector lever: "P" position Existed 5 M58 6 Other conditions Not existed Without intelligent key system CVT shift selector connector Condition Continuity Connector **Terminal** Selector lever: "P" position Existed M57 5 6 TM Other conditions Not existed Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 4. NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. **4.**CHECK PARK POSITION SWITCH Disconnect park position switch connector. Check park position switch. Refer to TM-173, "Component Inspection (Park Position Switch)". Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 5. NO >> Replace park position switch. Refer to TM-216, "Exploded View". ${f 5.}$ CHECK SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID Check shift lock solenoid. Refer to TM-173, "Component Inspection (Shift Lock Solenoid)". Is the inspection result normal? YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident". NO >> Replace CVT shift selector. Refer to TM-216, "Exploded View". 6.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CVT SHIFT SELECTOR AND STOP LAMP SWITCH (PART 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. Disconnect stop lamp switch connector. Check continuity between CVT shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal. K With intelligent key system CVT shift selector vehicle side harness connector Stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector Continuity Connector **Terminal** Connector Terminal 5 E115 4 M58 Existed Without intelligent key system CVT shift selector vehicle side harness connector Stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector Continuity Connector **Terminal** Connector **Terminal** M57 5 E115 4 Existed N Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 7. >> Repair or replace damaged parts. NO .CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CVT SHIFT SELECTOR AND STOP LAMP SWITCH (PART 2)

Connector Terminal Ground Not existed

Continuity

Check continuity between CVT shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

With intelligent key system

CVT shift selector vehicle side harness connector

#### SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Without intelligent key system

CVT shift selector vehicle side harness connector

Connector

Terminal

M57

5

Continuity

Not existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 8.CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH (PART 1)

Check stop lamp switch. Refer to TM-172, "Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch)".

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> GO TO 9.

### 9. PERFORM STOP LAMP SWITCH INSTALLATION POSITION ADJUSTMENT

Perform stop lamp switch installation position adjustment. Refer to BR-7, "Inspection and Adjustment".

>> GO TO 10.

## 10. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH (PART 2)

Check stop lamp switch. Refer to TM-172, "Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch)".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace stop lamp switch. Refer to <u>BR-17</u>, "Exploded View".

## 11. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN STOP LAMP SWITCH AND IGNITION SWITCH

Check continuity between stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

Stop lamp switch vehicle	e side harness connector		Continuity
Connector Terminal		Ground	Continuity
E115	3		Not existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 12. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEMS

#### Check the following.

- 10A fuse (No.2)
- Harness for short or open between stop lamp switch and ignition switch (Refer to <u>PG-33, "Wiring Diagram IGNITION POWER SUPPLY -"</u>.)
- Ignition switch

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-40, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch)

INFOID:0000000009949052

[CVT: RE0F08B]

## 1. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH

Check continuity between stop lamp switch connector terminals.

### SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Sto	p lamp switch conne	ector	Condition	Continuity
Connector	nnector Terminal		Condition	Continuity
	1	2	Depressed brake pedal	Existed
<b>-</b> 115	1	2	Brake pedal not depressed	Not existed
E115 —	2	4	Depressed brake pedal	Existed
	3	4	Brake pedal not depressed	Not existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace stop lamp switch. Refer to <u>BR-17</u>, "Exploded View".

### Component Inspection (Shift Lock Solenoid)

### 1. CHECK SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID

Apply voltage to CVT shift selector connector terminal and park position switch connector terminal then check that shift lock solenoid is activated.

#### **CAUTION:**

Before applying voltage, always install a fuse between battery positive terminal and CVT shift selector connector terminal.

With intelligent key system

CVT shift sele	ector connector	Park position s	witch connector	- Condition	Status
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Condition	Status
M58	5	M325	1	Impress battery voltage to CVT shift selector connector terminal 5.	Shift lock solenoid operates

Without intelligent key system

CVT shift sele	ector connector	Park position s	witch connector	Condition	Status
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Condition	Status
M57	5	M325	1	Impress battery voltage to CVT shift selector connector terminal 5.	Shift lock solenoid operates

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

IO >> Replace CVT shift selector. Refer to <u>TM-216, "Exploded View"</u>.

## Component Inspection (Park Position Switch)

### 1. CHECK PARK POSITION SWITCH

Check continuity between park position switch connector terminals.

Par	k position switch conn	ector	Condition	Continuity
Connector	Terr	minal	Condition	Continuity
M325	1	2	Park position switch: ON	Existed
IVISZS	I	2	Park position switch: OFF	Not existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace park position switch. Refer to <u>TM-216</u>, "Exploded View".

TΜ

Α

В

[CVT: RE0F08B]

INFOID:0000000009949053

Е

F

G

Н

. I

<

M

Ν

INFOID:0000000009949054

Ρ

# **ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION**

## **TCM**

Reference Value

#### VALUES ON THE DIAGNOSIS TOOL

#### NOTE:

The following table includes information (items) inapplicable to this vehicle. For information (items) applicable to this vehicle, refer to CONSULT display items.

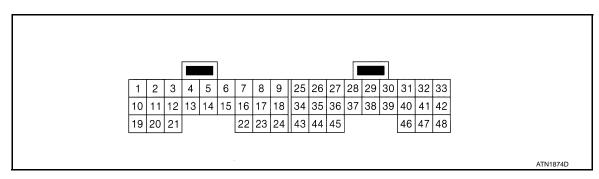
Monitor item	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)
VSP SENSOR	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.
ESTM VSP SIG	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.
PRI SPEED SEN	During driving (Lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.
ENG SPEED SIG	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.
SEC HYDR SEN	<ul><li>Selector lever: "N" position</li><li>Idle speed</li></ul>	0.8 V
	CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	2.01 – 2.05 V
ATF TEMP SEN	CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122°F)	1.45 – 1.50 V
	CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	0.90 - 0.94 V
VIGN SEN	Ignition switch: ON	Battery voltage
VEHICLE SPEED	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.
PRI SPEED	During driving (Lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.
SEC SPEED	During driving	50 X (Approximately matches the speedometer reading.)
ENG SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.
GEAR RATIO	During driving	2.56 - 0.43
ACC PEDAL OPEN	Released accelerator pedal - Fully depressed accelerator pedal	0.0/8 - 8.0/8
SEC PRESS	<ul><li>Selector lever: "N" position</li><li>Idle speed</li></ul>	0 – 1 MPa
	CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	47
ATFTEMP COUNT*1	CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122°F)	104
	CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	161
STM STEP	During driving	-7 step - 171 step
ICOLT4	Lock-up "OFF"	0 A
ISOLT1	Lock-up "ON"	0.7 A
ISOLT2	Line pressure low	0.8 A
ISOLT2	Line pressure high	0 A
ISOLT3	Secondary pressure low - Secondary pressure high	0.8 – 0 A
SOLMON1	Lock-up "OFF"	0 A
SOLMON1	Lock-up "ON"	0.7 A

Monitor item	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)	
SOLMON2	Selector lever: "N" position     Idle speed	0.8 A	<del>-</del> А
	Stall speed	0.3 – 0.6 A	
SOLMON3	Selector lever: "N" position     Idle speed	0.6 – 0.7 A	— В
	Stall speed	0.4 – 0.6 A	_
	Depressed brake pedal	On	
BRAKESW	Brake pedal not depressed	Off	_
ELILL OW	Fully depressed accelerator pedal	On	TM
FULL SW	Released accelerator pedal	Off	
IDI E OW	After engine is warmed up, release accelerator pedal	On	
IDLE SW	Fully depressed accelerator pedal	Off	— Е
00007.4005.044	Press and hold overdrive control switch	On	_
SPORT MODE SW	Other conditions	Off	F
INDI DNO	Selector lever: "L" position	On	_
INDLRNG	Other conditions	Off	_
	Selector lever: "D" position	On	G
INDDRNG	Other conditions	Off	_
INDVIDVIO	Selector lever: "N" position	On	— Н
INDNRNG	Other conditions	Off	_
INDEDNIC	Selector lever: "R" position	On	_
INDRRNG	Other conditions	Off	
INDEDNIC	Selector lever: "P" position	On	=
INDPRNG	Other conditions	Off	_
ODODT MODE IND	When overdrive OFF condition	On	
SPORT MODE IND	Other conditions	Off	=
SMCOIL D	During driving	Changes On ⇔ Off	K
SMCOIL C	During driving	Changes On ⇔ Off	=
SMCOIL B	During driving	Changes On ⇔ Off	
SMCOIL A	During driving	Changes On ⇔ Off	
	Selector lever: "P" and "N" positions	On	<del></del>
LUSEL SOL OUT	Wait at least for 5 seconds with the selector lever in "R", "D" and "L" positions	Off	M
	Selector lever: "P" and "N" positions	On	=
LUSEL SOL MON	Wait at least for 5 seconds with the selector lever in "R", "D" and "L" positions	Off	N
	VDC operate	On	_
VDC ON	Other conditions	Off	0
T00 011	TCS operate	On	_
TCS ON	Other conditions	Off	— Р
400 011	ABS operates	On	
ABS ON	Other conditions	Off	_
	Selector lever: "P" and "N" positions	N∙P	_
DANIOE	Selector lever: "R" position	R	_
RANGE	Selector lever: "D" position	D	_
	Selector lever: "L" position	L	<del>_</del>

Monitor item	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)
L POSITION SW	Selector lever: "L" position	On
L POSITION SW	Other conditions	Off
D POSITION SW	Selector lever: "D" position	On
D POSITION SW	Other conditions	Off
N POSITION SW	Selector lever: "N" position	On
N POSITION SW	Other conditions	Off
R POSITION SW	Selector lever: "R" position	On
R POSITION SW	Other conditions	Off
P POSITION SW	Selector lever: "P" position	On
F FOSITION SW	Other conditions	Off
CVT-A	_	_
CVT-B	_	_

<sup>\*1:</sup> Means CVT fluid temperature. Convert numerical values for actual fluid temperature °C (°F). Refer to TM-203, "ATFTEMP COUNT Conversion Table".

### **TERMINAL LAYOUT**



### PHYSICAL VALUES

Term (Wire		Descriptio	n		Condition	Value (Approx.)
+	_	Signal name	Input/ Output	Condition		value (Appiox.)
1	Ground	Line pressure so-	Output	Idle spe	ngine is warmed up, release accel-	5.0 – 7.0 V
(Y)	Ground	lenoid valve	Output	<ul><li>Idle spe</li><li>After er</li></ul>	or lever: "N" position need ngine is warmed up, fully depress ator pedal	1.0 V
2	Ground	Secondary pressure solenoid	Output	Idle spe	ngine is warmed up, release accel-	5.0 – 7.0 V
(LG)	Glound	valve	Output	<ul><li>Idle spe</li><li>After er</li></ul>	or lever: "N" position eed ngine is warmed up, fully depress ator pedal	3.0 – 4.0 V
3		Torque converter		During	When CVT performs lock-up.	6.0 V
(BR)	Ground	clutch solenoid valve	Output	driving	When CVT does not perform lock-up	1.0 V

Terminal (Wire color)		Description			Condition	Value (Approx.)
+	_	Signal name	Input/ Output		Condition	value (Appiox.)
4		Lock-up select		Ignition	Selector lever: "P" and "N" positions	Battery voltage
(O)	Ground	solenoid valve	Output	switch: ON	Wait at least for 5 seconds with the selector lever in "R", "D" and "L" positions	0 V
5 (L)	_	CAN-H	Input/ Output		_	_
6 (P)	_	CAN-L	Input/ Output		_	_
10 (R)	Ground	Ignition power supply	Input	_	witch: ON witch: OFF	Battery voltage 0 V
11 (W)	Ground	Step motor A	Output	the time r	seconds after ignition switch ON, measurement by using the pulse	30.0 msec
12 (L)	Ground	Step motor B	Output	CONSUL *: Conne	asurement function (Hi level) of .T* ct the diagnosis data link cable to le diagnosis connector	10.0 msec
13 (SB)	_	ROM ASSY (SEL2)	_		_	_
14 (P)	_	ROM ASSY (SEL1)	_		_	_
15 (V)	_	ROM ASSY (SEL3)	_		_	-
18 (BR)	Ground	P RANGE SW	Input	Ignition switch: ON	Selector lever: "P" position Other conditions	Battery voltage 0 V
19	Ground	Ignition power	Input	_	witch: ON	Battery voltage
(R) 20		supply		-	witch: OFF seconds after ignition switch ON,	0 V
(SB)	Ground	Step motor C	Output	the time i	measurement by using the pulse asurement function (Hi level) of	30.0 msec
21 (Y)	Ground	Step motor D	Output	CONSUL *: Conne		10.0 msec
22	Ground	R RANGE SW	Input	Ignition switch:	Selector lever: "R" position	Battery voltage
(GR)	Stourid	TO THE OW	трис	ON ON	Other conditions	0 V
25 (B)	Ground	Ground	Output		Always	0 V
26	Ground	N RANGE SW	Input	Ignition switch:	Selector lever: "N" position	Battery voltage
(LG)	Siguria		put	ON	Other conditions	0 V
28 (Y)	Ground	Battery power supply (memory backup)	Input	Always		Battery voltage
29 (W)	Ground	Secondary speed sensor	Input	<ul> <li>Selector lever: "L" position</li> <li>While driving at 20 km/h (12 MPH)</li> </ul>		570 Hz  (V) 15 10 5 0  JSDIA1305GB

< ECU D	IAGNOS	IS INFORMATI	ON >			[CVT: RE0F08B]
Terminal (Wire color)		Description		Condition		Value (Approv.)
+	_	Signal name	Input/ Output	Condition		Value (Approx.)
37 (P)	Ground	Secondary pres- sure sensor	Input	Selector lever: "N" position     Idle speed		0.8 V
38 (V)	Ground	Primary speed sensor	Input	<ul> <li>Selector lever: "L" position</li> <li>While driving at 20 km/h (12 MPH)</li> </ul>		1275 Hz  (V) 6 4 2 0 +-2 ms  JSDIA1306GB
42 (R)	Ground	Sensor ground	Input	Always		0 V
43 (SB)	Ground	D RANGE SW	Input	Ignition switch: ON	Selector lever: "D" position	Battery voltage
					Other conditions	0 V
44 (L)	Ground	L RANGE SW	Input		Selector lever: "L" position	Battery voltage
					Other conditions	0 V
46 (BR)	Ground	Sensor power	Output	Ignition switch: ON		5.0 V
				Ignition switch: OFF		0 V
					CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	2.01 – 2.05 V
47	Ground	CVT fluid temper-	Input	Ignition switch:	CVT fluid temperature: 50°C	1.45 – 1.50 V

0.90 - 0.94 V

0 V

## NOTE:

(LG)

48

(B)

Ground

ature sensor

Ground

Voltage value is reference value between each terminal and terminal 5 or terminal 42 (ground terminal).

(122°F)

(176°F)

CVT fluid temperature: 80°C

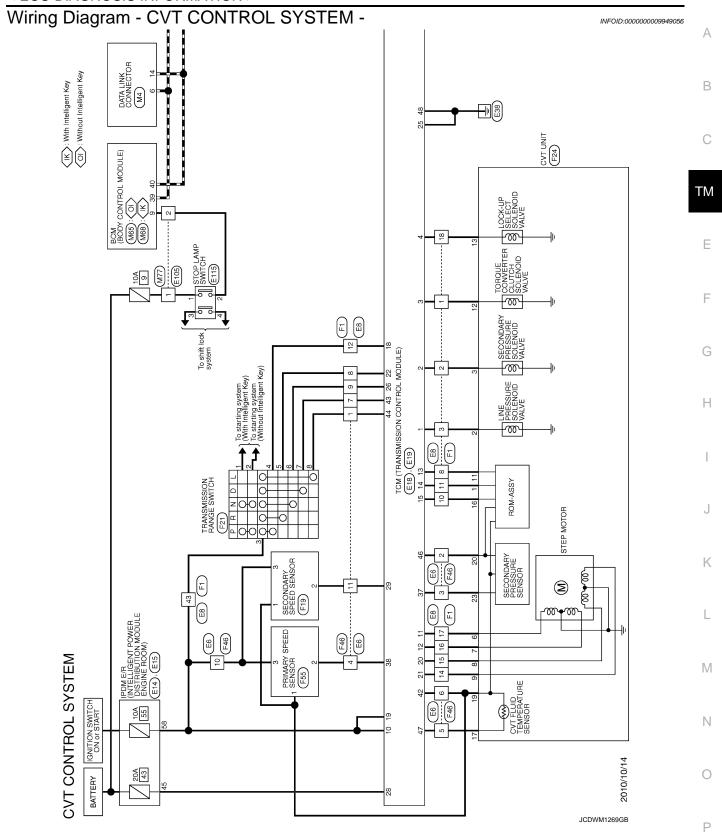
Always

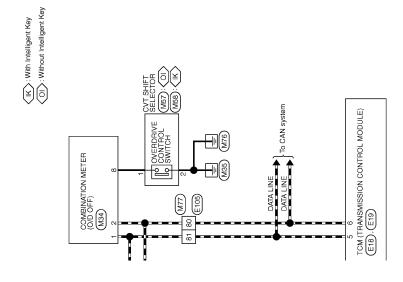
Input

Output

switch:

ON





JCDWM1270GB

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

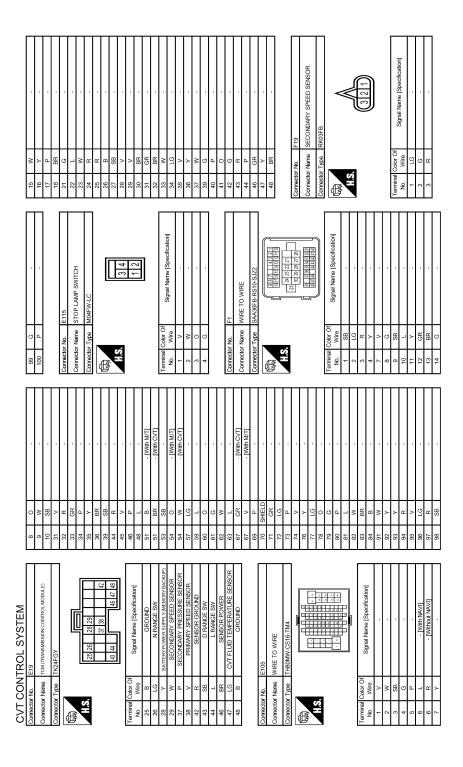
0

Ρ

58   LG	
Corrector No.   E14   Corrector No.   E14   Corrector Name   Post sea persuation revers destination revers destination   Corrector Name   Signal Name   Specification   Signal Name   Sp	
P	
CVT CONTROL SYSTEM  Corrector No. E6  Corrector Name WIRE TO WIRE  Corrector Name Retails  No. Wire  Signal Name [Specification]  Terminal Color Off  No. Wire  Signal Name [Specification]  Torrector No. E8  Signal Name [Specification]  Torrector No. Wire  Signal Name [Specification]	

JRDWC1934GB

Revision: 2013 October TM-181 2014 CUBE



JRDWC1935GB

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

L

M

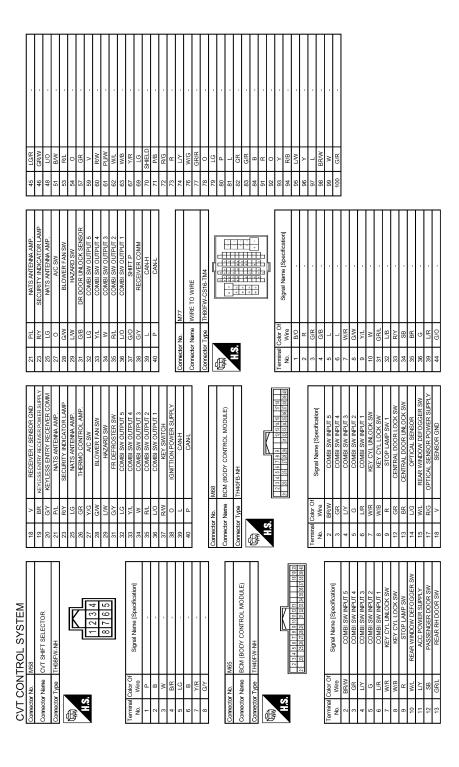
Ν

0

R/Y SEC PU/W AMBIEN R/W AMBIENT B	B PU LG/R GR GR	31	12 3 4	-
Corrector No. M4 Corrector Name DATA LINK CONNECTOR Corrector Type BD16FW	H.S. H.S. H.S. H.S. H.S. H.S. H.S. H.S.	Terminal Color Off Signal Name (Specification) No. Wire 8	Corrector No. M34  Corrector Name COMBINATION METER  Corrector Type TH40FW.NH  H.S.  Right B R	No.   Wide   Signal Name [Specification]
19 LG	Corrector No. F46 Corrector Name WIRE TO WIRE Corrector Type RH12MB	18   10   11   11   12   14   16   16   16   16   16   16   16	6 BR	1 5 1 1 1
CVT CONTROL SYSTEM Cornector No. F21 Cornector Name TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH Cornector Type RK08FG	#S.	Termitral Color Of No.   Signal Name (Specification)   No.   Wire	ctor N	Terminal Color Of   Signal Name [Specification]   No.   Wire

JRDWC1936GB

Ρ



JRDWC1937GB

### Fail-safe

INFOID:0000000009949057

#### Description

When a malfunction is detected in each sensor, switch, solenoid or others, this function provides control to minimize reduction of drivability so that durability of transmission assembly can be acquired.

[CVT: RE0F08B]

DTC	Co	ndition	Vehicle behavior	
P0703		_	Start is slow     Acceleration is slow	
P0705		_	<ul> <li>Position indicator on combination meter is not displayed</li> <li>Selector shock is large</li> <li>Start is slow</li> <li>Acceleration at high load state is slow</li> <li>Overdrive off condition is not activated</li> <li>"L" position is not activated</li> </ul>	(
	Engine coolant temperature when engine starts is 10°C	Open circuit is detected while ig- nition switch is OFF	Low is fixed	TI
P0710	(50°F) or more	Other than the above	<ul> <li>Selector shock is large</li> <li>Engine speed is high in middle and high speed range</li> </ul>	
F0710	Engine coolant temperature will less	nen engine starts is 10°C (50°F) or	Start is slow     Acceleration is slow     Vehicle speed is not increased	
	Engine coolant temperature who r less	nen engine starts is –35°C (–31°F)	Vehicle speed is not increased	
P0715	_		Re-acceleration is slightly slow     Re-start is slow after vehicle is stop by strong deceleration     Overdrive off condition is not activated	(
			<ul><li> "L" position is not activated</li><li> Lock-up is not performed</li></ul>	
P0720		_	<ul> <li>Start is slow</li> <li>Re-acceleration is slow</li> <li>Re-start is slow after vehicle is stop by strong deceleration</li> <li>Overdrive off condition is not activated</li> <li>"L" position is not activated</li> </ul>	
P0725			Lock-up is not performed  Lock-up is not performed	
P0740			Selector shock is large     Lock-up is not performed	
P0744		_	Lock-up is not performed	
D0740	A malfunction is detected		Start is slow     Acceleration is slow     Lock-up is not performed	
P0746	Function is excessively reduce	ed after a malfunction is detected	Start is difficult     Drive is difficult     Lock-up is not performed	
P0778		_	Engine speed is high in middle and high speed range	
P0840		_	Start is slow     Acceleration at high load state is slow	
P0841		_	Start is slow     Acceleration is slow	
P0868		_	Start is slow     Acceleration is slow     (Slow acceleration is subject to secondary pressure that is recognized by TCM)	
P1701			Start is slow     Acceleration at high load state is slow	
P1705		_	Acceleration is slow     Lock-up is not performed	

DTC	Condition	Vehicle behavior
P1709	_	Start is slow     Acceleration is slow     Shift position indicator (P, N) is not displayed, or is displayed with delay
P1722	_	Lock-up is not activated in coast state
	A malfunction is detected in primary pulley speed sensor side	Acceleration is slow     Re-start is slow after vehicle is stop by strong deceleration     Overdrive off condition is not activated     "L" position is not activated     Lock-up is not performed
P1723	A malfunction is detected in secondary pulley speed sensor	Start is slow     Acceleration is slow     Re-start is slow after vehicle is stop by strong deceleration     Overdrive off condition is not activated     "L" position is not activated     Lock-up is not performed
P1726	_	Acceleration is slow
P1740	_	Selector shock is large     Lock-up is not performed
	A malfunction is detected in low side (when vehicle is stopped)	Low is fixed     Lock-up is not performed
P1777	A malfunction is detected in high side (during driving)	Start is slow     Acceleration is low in low speed range     Lock-up is not performed
U0100	_	Start is slow     Acceleration is slow     Vehicle speed is not increased
U1000	_	Start is slow     Acceleration is slow     Vehicle speed is not increased
U1010	_	Start is slow     Acceleration is slow     Vehicle speed is not increased

## **DTC Inspection Priority Chart**

INFOID:0000000009949058

[CVT: RE0F08B]

If some DTCs are displayed at the same time, perform inspections one by one based on the priority as per the following list.

Priority	Detected items (DTC)
1	U0100, U1000, U1010, P1709
2	Except above

DTC Index

When multiple malfunctions are detected simultaneously, perform inspection one by one according to DTC check priority list. Refer to <a href="https://doi.org/10.1007/jority-nc-ref">TM-186</a>, "DTC Inspection Priority Chart".

DTC*1		- Items		
MIL*2, "ENGINE" with CONSULT or GST	"TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT	(CONSULT screen terms)	Reference	
U0100	U0100	LOST COMM (ECM A)	TM-103, "DTC Logic"	
U1000	U1000	CAN COMM CIRCUIT	TM-104, "DTC Logic"	
_	U1010	CONTROL UNIT (CAN)	TM-105, "DTC Logic"	

<pre>&lt; ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION &gt; [CVT: RE0F08B]</pre>					
רם	ГС <sup>*1</sup>	Items			
MIL <sup>*2</sup> , "ENGINE" with CONSULT or GST	"TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT	(CONSULT screen terms)	Reference		
_	P0703	BRAKE SWITCH B	TM-106, "DTC Logic"		
P0705	P0705	T/M RANGE SENSOR A	TM-109, "DTC Logic"		
P0710	P0710	FLUID TEMP SENSOR A	TM-112, "DTC Logic"		
P0715	P0715	INPUT SPEED SENSOR A	TM-116, "DTC Logic"		
P0720	P0720	OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR	TM-119, "DTC Logic"		
_	P0725	ENGINE SPEED	TM-122, "DTC Logic"		
P0740	P0740	TORQUE CONVERTER	TM-123, "DTC Logic"		
P0744	P0744	TORQUE CONVERTER	TM-126, "DTC Logic"		
P0745	P0745	PC SOLENOID A	TM-129, "DTC Logic"		
P0746	P0746	PC SOLENOID A	TM-131, "DTC Logic"		
P0776	P0776	PC SOLENOID B	TM-133, "DTC Logic"		
P0778	P0778	PC SOLENOID B	TM-135, "DTC Logic"		
P0840	P0840	FLUID PRESS SEN/SW A	TM-137, "DTC Logic"		
_	P0841	FLUID PRESS SEN/SW A	TM-139, "DTC Logic"		
_	P0868	FLUID PRESS LOW	TM-141, "DTC Logic"		
_	P1701	TCM	TM-144, "DTC Logic"		
_	P1705	TP SENSOR	TM-147, "DTC Logic"		
_	P1709	INCOMPLETED DATA WRITING	TM-148, "DTC Logic"		
_	P1722	VEHICLE SPEED	TM-150, "DTC Logic"		
_	P1723	SPEED SENSOR	TM-151, "DTC Logic"		
_	P1726	THROTTLE CONTROL SIGNAL	TM-153, "DTC Logic"		
P1740	P1740	SLCT SOLENOID	TM-154, "DTC Logic"		
P1777	P1777	STEP MOTOR	TM-157, "DTC Logic"		
P1778	P1778	STEP MOTOR	TM-160, "DTC Logic"		

<sup>\*1:</sup> These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

**TM-187** Revision: 2013 October 2014 CUBE

Ν

0

Р

L

K

Α

В

С

Е

F

G

Н

<sup>\*2:</sup> Refer to TM-98, "Diagnosis Description".

# SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

## SYSTEM SYMPTOM

Symptom Table

INFOID:0000000009949060

[CVT: RE0F08B]

The diagnostics item numbers show the sequence for inspection. Inspect in order from item 1.

No.	Item	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference
				1. Engine idle speed	EC-18
				2. Engine speed signal	TM-122
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-147
				4. CVT position	TM-215
				5. CVT fluid temperature sensor	TM-112
			ON vehicle	6. CAN communication line	TM-104
1		Large shock. ("N"→"D" position)		7. CVT fluid level and state	TM-206
		(11 / B position)		8. Line pressure test	TM-209
				9. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-123
				10. Lock-up select solenoid valve	TM-154
				11. Transmission range switch	TM-109
			OFF vehicle	12. Control valve	TM 225
			OFF vehicle	13. Forward clutch	<u>TM-235</u>
		t Shock  Large shock.  ("N"→"R" position)	ON vehicle	1. Engine idle speed	EC-18
				2. Engine speed signal	TM-122
	Chiff Chook			3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-147
	SHIIL SHOCK			4. CVT position	TM-215
				5. CVT fluid temperature sensor	TM-112
				6. CAN communication line	TM-104
2				7. CVT fluid level and state	TM-206
				8. Line pressure test	TM-209
				9. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-123
				10. Lock-up select solenoid valve	TM-154
				11. Transmission range switch	TM-109
			OFF vehicle	12. Control valve	TM 225
			OFF verilcle	13. Reverse brake	<u>TM-235</u>
				1. CVT position	TM-215
			ON vehicle	2. Engine speed signal	TM-122
0		Observation to a leasure feet leads are	ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	<u>TM-104</u>
3		Shock is too large for lock-up.		4. CVT fluid level and state	TM-206
			OFF wahists	5. Control valve	TM-235
			OFF vehicle	6. Torque converter	TM-239

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > [CVT: RE0F08B]

No.	Item	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference
				1. CVT fluid level and state	TM-206
				2. CVT position	TM-215
				3. CAN communication line	<u>TM-104</u>
				4. Line pressure test	TM-209
				5. Stall test	TM-208
		ips/Will Vehicle cannot take off from "D"	ONLyabiala	6. Step motor	<u>TM-157</u>
			ON vehicle	7. Primary speed sensor	<u>TM-116</u>
4	Slips/Will			8. Secondary speed sensor	<u>TM-119</u>
4	Not Engage			9. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-147</u>
				10. CVT fluid temperature sensor	<u>TM-112</u>
				11. Secondary pressure sensor	TM-135
				12. TCM power supply and ground	<u>TM-144</u>
		•		13. Control valve	
			OFFhists	14. Oil pump assembly	TM 005
			OFF vehicle	15. Forward clutch	<u>TM-235</u>
				16. Parking components	

Н

Κ

L

 $\mathbb{N}$ 

Ν

0

Р

## < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[CVT: RE0F08B]

No.	Item	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference
				1. CVT fluid level and state	TM-206
				2. CVT position	TM-215
				3. CAN communication line	TM-104
				4. Line pressure test	TM-209
				5. Stall test	TM-208
			ON vehicle	6. Step motor	TM-157
			ON venicle	7. Primary speed sensor	TM-116
_		Vehicle cannot take off from "R"		8. Secondary speed sensor	TM-119
5		position.		9. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-147
				10. CVT fluid temperature sensor	TM-112
				11. Secondary pressure sensor	TM-135
				12. TCM power supply and ground	<u>TM-144</u>
				13. Control valve	
			OFF vehicle	14. Oil pump assembly	TM 225
			OFF vehicle	15. Reverse brake	<u>TM-235</u>
	Slips/Will			16. Parking components	
	Not Engage		ON vehicle	1. CVT fluid level and state	TM-206
				2. Line pressure test	TM-209
				3. Engine speed signal	TM-122
				4. Primary speed sensor	TM-116
				5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-123
				6. CAN communication line	TM-104
				7. Stall test	TM-208
6				8. Step motor	TM-157
		Does not lock-up.		9. Transmission range switch	TM-109
				10. Lock-up select solenoid valve	TM-154
				11. CVT fluid temperature sensor	TM-112
				12. Secondary speed sensor	TM-119
				13. Secondary pressure sensor	TM-135
				14. Torque converter	TM-239
			OFF vehicle	15. Control valve	TM 005
				16. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-235</u>

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > [CVT: RE0F08B]

No.	Item	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference
				1. CVT fluid level and state	TM-206
				2. Line pressure test	TM-209
				3. Engine speed signal	TM-122
				4. Primary speed sensor	TM-116
				5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-123
				6. CAN communication line	TM-104
			ON vehicle	7. Stall test	TM-208
7		Does not hold lock-up condi-		8. Step motor	TM-157
1		tion.		9. Transmission range switch	TM-109
				10. Lock-up select solenoid valve	TM-154
	Slips/Will			11. CVT fluid temperature sensor	TM-112
				12. Secondary speed sensor	TM-119
				13. Secondary pressure sensor	TM-135
	Not Engage		OFF vehicle	14. Torque converter	TM-239
				15. Control valve	TM 005
				16. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-235</u>
			ON vehicle	CVT fluid level and state	TM-206
				2. Line pressure test	TM-209
				3. Engine speed signal	TM-122
				4. Primary speed sensor	TM-116
8		Lock-up is not released.		5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-123
		Lock-up is not released.		6. CAN communication line	TM-104
				7. Stall test	TM-208
				8. Torque converter	TM-239
			OFF vehicle	9. Control valve	TM 225
				10. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-235</u>

L

 $\mathbb{N}$ 

Ν

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

0

Р

## < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[CVT: RE0F08B]

No.	Item	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference
				1. CVT fluid level and state	TM-206
				2. Line pressure test	TM-209
				3. Stall test	TM-208
				4. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-147
				5. CAN communication line	TM-104
				6. Transmission range switch	TM-109
			ON vehicle	7. CVT position	TM-215
			ON Verlicle	8. Step motor	TM-157
9		With selector lever in "D" position, acceleration is extremely		9. Primary speed sensor	TM-116
9		poor.		10. Secondary speed sensor	TM-119
				11. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-147
				12. Secondary pressure sensor	TM-135
				13. CVT fluid temperature sensor	TM-112
				14. TCM power supply and ground	TM-144
			OFF vehicle	15. Torque converter	TM-239
				16. Control valve	TM-235
				17. Oil pump assembly	
	Slips/Will			18. Forward clutch	
	Not Engage	е	ON vehicle	CVT fluid level and state	TM-206
				2. Line pressure test	TM-209
				3. Stall test	TM-208
				4. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-147
				5. CAN communication line	TM-104
				6. Transmission range switch	TM-109
				7. CVT position	TM-215
				8. Step motor	TM-157
		With selector lever in "R" position, acceleration is extremely		9. Primary speed sensor	<u>TM-116</u>
10		poor.		10. Secondary speed sensor	TM-119
				11. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-147</u>
				12. Secondary pressure sensor	TM-135
				13. CVT fluid temperature sensor	TM-112
				14. TCM power supply and ground	<u>TM-144</u>
				15. Torque converter	TM-239
			OFF vehicle	16. Control valve	
			Of I Verlicie	17. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-235</u>
				18. Reverse brake	

# < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > [CVT: RE0F08B]

No.	Item	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference	
				CVT fluid level and state	TM-206	-
				2. Line pressure test	TM-209	-
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-122</u>	-
				4. Primary speed sensor	<u>TM-116</u>	=
				5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-123</u>	=
				6. CAN communication line	<u>TM-104</u>	-
			ON vehicle	7. Stall test	TM-208	-
	Slips/Will	0		8. Step motor	<u>TM-157</u>	l
11	Not Engage	Slips at lock-up.		9. Transmission range switch	<u>TM-109</u>	
				10. Lock-up select solenoid valve	<u>TM-154</u>	=,
				11. CVT fluid temperature sensor	<u>TM-112</u>	-
				12. Secondary speed sensor	<u>TM-119</u>	-
				13. Secondary pressure sensor	<u>TM-135</u>	-
				14. Torque converter	TM-239	-
			OFF vehicle	15. Control valve		-
				16. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-235</u>	
				1.CVT fluid level and state	TM-206	-
				2. Line pressure test	TM-209	-
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-147</u>	-
				4. Transmission range switch	TM-109	-
				5. CAN communication line	<u>TM-104</u>	-
				6. Stall test	TM-208	-
				7. CVT position	TM-215	-
			ON vehicle	8. Step motor	TM-157	-
				9. Primary speed sensor	<u>TM-116</u>	-
				10. Secondary speed sensor	<u>TM-119</u>	-
2	Others	No creep at all.		11. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-147</u>	-
				12. CVT fluid temperature sensor	<u>TM-112</u>	-
				13. Secondary pressure sensor	TM-135	-
				14. TCM power supply and ground	TM-144	-
				15. Torque converter	TM-239	-
				16. Control valve		=
				17. Oil pump assembly		
			OFF vehicle	18. Gear system	TM-235	
				19. Forward clutch		
				20. Reverse brake		

P

[CVT: RE0F08B]

No.	Item	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference
				1. CVT fluid level and state	TM-206
				2. Line pressure test	TM-209
				3. Transmission range switch	TM-109
				4. Stall test	TM-208
				5. CVT position	TM-215
			ON vehicle	6. Step motor	TM-157
			ON veriicie	7. Primary speed sensor	TM-116
				8. Secondary speed sensor	<u>TM-119</u>
				9. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-147
13		Vehicle cannot drive in all positions.		10. CVT fluid temperature sensor	<u>TM-112</u>
		uorio.		11. Secondary pressure sensor	TM-135
				12. TCM power supply and ground	TM-144
				13. Torque converter	TM-239
				14. Control valve	
		Others	OFF vehicle	15. Oil pump assembly	TM-235
				16. Gear system	
	Others			17. Forward clutch	
				18. Reverse brake	
				19. Parking components	
				1. CVT fluid level and state	TM-206
				2. Line pressure test	TM-209
				3. Transmission range switch	TM-109
				4. Stall test	TM-208
				5. CVT position	TM-215
			ON vehicle	6. Step motor	TM-157
			ON veriicie	7. Primary speed sensor	<u>TM-116</u>
				8. Secondary speed sensor	TM-119
14		With selector lever in "D" posi-		9. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-147
14		tion, driving is not possible.		10. CVT fluid temperature sensor	TM-112
				11. Secondary pressure sensor	TM-135
				12. TCM power supply and ground	TM-144
				13. Torque converter	TM-239
				14. Control valve	
			OFF vohicle	15. Oil pump assembly	
			OFF vehicle	16. Gear system	TM-235
				17. Forward clutch	
				18. Parking components	

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > [CVT: RE0F08B]

No.	Item	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference	
				1. CVT fluid level and state	TM-206	- /
				2. Line pressure test	TM-209	_
				3. Transmission range switch	<u>TM-109</u>	-
				4. Stall test	TM-208	=
				5. CVT position	TM-215	_
			ON ALCOHOLD	6. Step motor	<u>TM-157</u>	(
			ON vehicle	7. Primary speed sensor	<u>TM-116</u>	_
				8. Secondary speed sensor	<u>TM-119</u>	T
4.5		With selector lever in "R" posi-		9. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-147</u>	
15		tion, driving is not possible.		10. CVT fluid temperature sensor	<u>TM-112</u>	=
				11. Secondary pressure sensor	TM-135	_
				12. TCM power supply and ground	<u>TM-144</u>	-
				13. Torque converter	TM-239	-
				14. Control valve		=
				15. Oil pump assembly		
			OFF vehicle	16. Gear system	TM-235	
				17. Reverse brake		
	2.1			18. Parking components		
	Others			1. CVT fluid level and state	TM-206	-
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-122</u>	-
				3. Primary speed sensor	<u>TM-116</u>	-
			ON vehicle	4. Secondary speed sensor	<u>TM-119</u>	=
16		Judder occurs during lock-up.		5. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-147</u>	_
				6. CAN communication line	<u>TM-104</u>	=
				7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-123</u>	-
			OFF	8. Torque converter	TM-239	=
			OFF vehicle	9. Control valve	TM-235	=
				1. CVT fluid level and state	TM-206	_
			ON vehicle	2. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-122</u>	_
				3. CAN communication line	<u>TM-104</u>	_
				4. Torque converter	TM-239	=
17		Strange noise in "D" position.		5. Control valve		
				6. Oil pump assembly		
			OFF vehicle	7. Gear system	TM-235	
				8. Forward clutch		
				9. Bearing		

P

[CVT: RE0F08B]

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No. Item Symptom Condition Diagnostic item Reference 1. CVT fluid level and state TM-206 ON vehicle 2. Engine speed signal TM-122 3. CAN communication line TM-104 4. Torque converter TM-239 18 Strange noise in "R" position. 5. Control valve OFF vehicle 6. Oil pump assembly TM-235 7. Gear system 8. Reverse brake 1. CVT fluid level and state TM-206 ON vehicle 2. Engine speed signal TM-122 3. CAN communication line TM-104 19 Strange noise in "N" position. 4. Torque converter TM-239 Others 5. Control valve OFF vehicle 6. Oil pump assembly TM-235 7. Gear system 1. CVT fluid level and state TM-206 2. CVT position TM-215 3. CAN communication line TM-104 4. Step motor TM-157 ON vehicle 5. Primary speed sensor TM-116 Vehicle does not decelerate by 20 engine brake. 6. Secondary speed sensor TM-119 7. Line pressure test TM-209 8. Engine speed signal TM-122 9. Accelerator pedal position sensor TM-147 OFF vehicle 10. Control valve TM-235

# < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Item	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference	-	
				1. CVT fluid level and state	TM-206	-	
				2. Line pressure test	TM-209	-	
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-147</u>	=	
				4. CAN communication line	<u>TM-104</u>	-	
			<b>a.</b>	5. Stall test	<u>TM-208</u>	-	
			ON vehicle	6. Step motor	<u>TM-157</u>	-	
				7. Primary speed sensor	<u>TM-116</u>	_	
21		Maximum speed low.		8. Secondary speed sensor	<u>TM-119</u>	Ī	
				9. Secondary pressure sensor	<u>TM-135</u>	Ľ	
				10. CVT fluid temperature sensor	<u>TM-112</u>	-	
				11. Torque converter	TM-239	-	
				12. Control valve		-	
			OFF vehicle	OFF vehicle	13. Oil pump assembly	TM 005	
					14. Gear system	<u>TM-235</u>	
				15. Forward clutch			
		With selector lever in "P" posi-	O	Transmission range switch	<u>TM-109</u>	=	
	Others	tion, vehicle does not enter parking condition or, with selec-	ON vehicle	2. CVT position	<u>TM-215</u>	=	
22		tor lever in another position, parking condition is not cancelled.	OFF vehicle	3. Parking components	TM-235	-	
				1. Transmission range switch	<u>TM-109</u>	-	
			ON vehicle	2. CVT fluid level and state	<u>TM-206</u>	-	
		Vehicle drives with CVT in "P"		3. CVT position	<u>TM-215</u>	-	
23		position.		4. Control valve		-	
			OFF vehicle	5. Parking components	<u>TM-235</u>		
				6. Gear system			
				1. Transmission range switch	<u>TM-109</u>	-	
			ON vehicle	2. CVT fluid level and state	TM-206	=	
				3. CVT position	TM-215	=	
24		Vehicle drives with CVT in "N" position.		4. Control valve		-	
		position	OFF webi-t-	5. Gear system	TM 005		
			OFF vehicle	6. Forward clutch	<u>TM-235</u>		
				7. Reverse brake			

Ν

[CVT: RE0F08B]

0

Р

[CVT: RE0F08B]

### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No. Item Symptom Condition Diagnostic item Reference 1. CVT fluid level and state TM-206 2. Engine speed signal TM-122 3. Primary speed sensor TM-116 ON vehicle 4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve TM-123 25 Engine stall. 5. CAN communication line TM-104 6. Stall test TM-208 7. Secondary pressure sensor TM-135 8. Torque converter TM-239 OFF vehicle 9. Control valve TM-235 1. CVT fluid level and state TM-206 TM-122 2. Engine speed signal 3. Primary speed sensor TM-116 ON vehicle 4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve TM-123 Engine stalls when selector le-26 ver is shifted "N"  $\rightarrow$  "D" or "R". 5. CAN communication line TM-104 6. Stall test TM-208 7. Torque converter TM-239 OFF vehicle Others 8. Control valve TM-235 1. CVT fluid level and state TM-206 2. Accelerator pedal position sensor TM-147 ON vehicle Engine speed does not return 27 3. Secondary speed sensor TM-119 to idle. 4. CAN communication line TM-104 OFF vehicle 5. Control valve TM-235 1. CVT fluid level and state TM-206 2. CVT position TM-215 3. Line pressure test TM-209 4. Engine speed signal TM-122 ON vehicle 5. Accelerator pedal position sensor TM-147 28 CVT does not shift. 6. CAN communication line TM-104 7. Primary speed sensor TM-116 8. Secondary speed sensor TM-119 9. Step motor TM-157 10. Control valve OFF vehicle TM-235

11. Oil pump assembly

### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > [CVT: RE0F08B]

SII	MP I OM DI	10110010 >	<u>-</u>	•	
No.	Item	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference
		Engine does not start in "N" or		Ignition switch and starter	<u>PG-33,</u> <u>STR-9</u>
29		"P" position.	ON vehicle	2. CVT position	TM-215
				3. Transmission range switch	TM-109
		Engine starts in positions other		Ignition switch and starter	<u>PG-33,</u> <u>STR-9</u>
30		than "N" or "P".	ON vehicle	2. CVT position	TM-215
				3. Transmission range switch	TM-109
		When brake pedal is de-		1. Stop lamp switch	
31		pressed with ignition switch ON, selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" position to other position.	ON vehicle	2. Shift lock solenoid	TM-166
01	Others		CIV VOI IIOIO	3. CVT shift selector	
		When brake pedal is not de-		1. Stop lamp switch	
32		pressed with ignition switch ON, selector lever can be shift-	ON vehicle	2. Shift lock solenoid	TM-166
02		ed from "P" position to other position.	OTT VOINGIO	3. CVT shift selector	<u> </u>
				Overdrive control switch	TM-162
33		Cannot be changed to over- drive OFF condition.	ON vehicle	2. CAN communication line	<u>TM-104</u>
		3		3. Combination meters	MWI-39
				1. CAN communication line	TM-104
34		OD OFF indicator lamp is not turned ON.	ON vehicle	2. Combination meters	MWI-39
				3. TCM power supply and ground	TM-144

J

Κ

L

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

 $\mathbb{N}$ 

Ν

0

Ρ

#### **PRECAUTIONS**

< PRECAUTION > [CVT: RE0F08B]

## **PRECAUTION**

### **PRECAUTIONS**

Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the "SRS AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT" of this Service Manual.

#### WARNING:

Always observe the following items for preventing accidental activation.

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision that would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see "SRS AIR BAG".
- Never use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

PRECAUTIONS WHEN USING POWER TOOLS (AIR OR ELECTRIC) AND HAMMERS

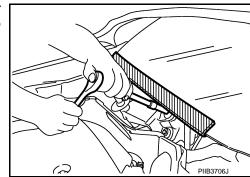
#### **WARNING:**

Always observe the following items for preventing accidental activation.

- When working near the Air Bag Diagnosis Sensor Unit or other Air Bag System sensors with the
  ignition ON or engine running, never use air or electric power tools or strike near the sensor(s) with
  a hammer. Heavy vibration could activate the sensor(s) and deploy the air bag(s), possibly causing
  serious injury.
- When using air or electric power tools or hammers, always switch the ignition OFF, disconnect the battery, and wait at least 3 minutes before performing any service.

Precaution for Procedure without Cowl Top Cover

When performing the procedure after removing cowl top cover, cover the lower end of windshield with urethane, etc to prevent damage to windshield.



INFOID:0000000009949062

Revision: 2013 October TM-200 2014 CUBE

#### **PRECAUTIONS**

< PRECAUTION > [CVT: RE0F08B]

## Precautions for Removing of Battery Terminal

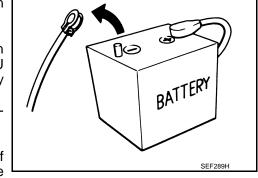
 When removing the 12V battery terminal, turn OFF the ignition switch and wait at least 30 seconds.

#### NOTE:

ECU may be active for several tens of seconds after the ignition switch is turned OFF. If the battery terminal is removed before ECU stops, then a DTC detection error or ECU data corruption may occur.

For vehicles with the 2-batteries, be sure to connect the main battery and the sub battery before turning ON the ignition switch.
 NOTE:

If the ignition switch is turned ON with any one of the terminals of main battery and sub battery disconnected, then DTC may be detected.



After installing the 12V battery, always check "Self Diagnosis Result" of all ECUs and erase DTC.
 NOTE:

The removal of 12V battery may cause a DTC detection error.

## Precaution for On Board Diagnosis (OBD) System of CVT and Engine

The ECM has an on board diagnostic system. It will light up the malfunction indicator (MIL) to warn the driver of a malfunction causing emission deterioration.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF and disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal before any repair or inspection work. The open/short circuit of related switches, sensors, solenoid valves, etc. will cause the MIL to light up.
- Be sure to connect and lock the connectors securely after work. A loose (unlocked) connector will
  cause the MIL to light up due to an open circuit. (Be sure the connector is free from water, grease,
  dirt, bent terminals, etc.)
- Be sure to route and secure the harnesses properly after work. Interference of the harness with a bracket, etc. may cause the MIL to light up due to a short circuit.
- Be sure to connect rubber tubes properly after work. A misconnected or disconnected rubber tube
  may cause the MIL to light up due to a malfunction of the EVAP system or fuel injection system, etc.
- Be sure to erase the unnecessary malfunction information (repairs completed) from the TCM and ECM before returning the vehicle to the customer.

## Precaution for TCM and Transaxle Assembly Replacement

#### **CAUTION:**

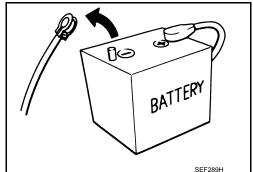
- To replace TCM, refer to <u>TM-67, "Description"</u>.
- To replace transaxle assembly, refer to <u>TM-68, "Description"</u>.

Precaution INFOID:000000009949065

#### NOTE:

If any malfunction occurs in the RE0F08B model transaxle, replace the entire transaxle assembly.

 Turn ignition switch OFF and disconnect negative battery cable before connecting or disconnecting the TCM harness connector. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned OFF.



TM

Α

INFOID:0000000010194295

INFOID:0000000009949063

INFOID:0000000009949064

F

G

Н

1

K

Ν

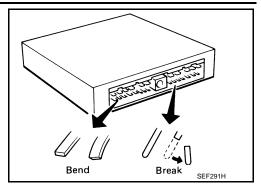
0

Р

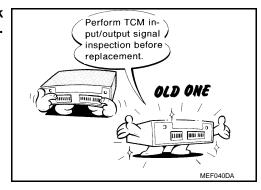
Revision: 2013 October TM-201 2014 CUBE

< PRECAUTION > [CVT: RE0F08B]

 When connecting or disconnecting pin connectors into or from TCM, do not damage pin terminals (bend or break).
 Check that there are not any bends or breaks on TCM pin terminal, when connecting pin connectors.



 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection and check whether TCM functions normally or not before replacing TCM. TM-174, "Reference Value".



**SERVICE** 

**ENGINE** 

SOON

- Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure" after performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS.
  - If the repair is completed the DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC Confirmation Procedure".
- Never disassemble transaxle unless it is described in this manual.
- Always use the specified brand of CVT fluid. Refer to MA-10, "Fluids and Lubricants".
- Use lint-free paper, not cloth rags, during work.
- Dispose of the waste oil using the methods prescribed by law, ordinance, etc. after replacing the CVT fluid.
- · Perform the work in a clean workplace.
- Before starting removal, check normal state in advance.
- During work, never allow dust, dirt, and others to enter in transaxle inside.
- Use genuine Nissan parts for replacement.
- Never reuse fluid that is drained.
- Always treat drained fluid, used flushing oil, and others as oil waste.
- Perform fluid level check and replacement while keeping the vehicle in horizontal state.
- Apply the specified fluid to O-ring and oil seal when installing them.

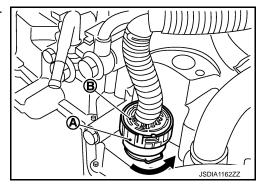
#### Removal and Installation Procedure for CVT Unit Connector

INFOID:0000000009949066

JSBIA131577

#### **REMOVAL**

Rotate bayonet ring (A) counterclockwise. Pull out CVT unit harness connector (B) upward and remove it.

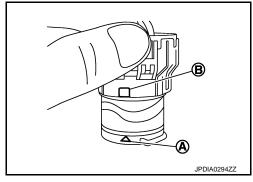


INSTALLATION

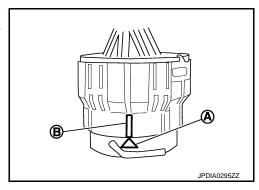
[CVT: RE0F08B] < PRECAUTION >

Align marking (A) on CVT unit harness connector terminal with marking (B) on bayonet ring. Insert CVT unit harness connector.

2. Rotate bayonet ring clockwise.

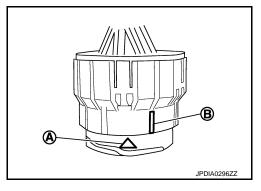


Rotate bayonet ring clockwise until marking (A) on CVT unit harness connector terminal body is aligned with the slit (B) on bayonet ring as shown in the figure (correctly fitting condition).



#### CAUTION:

- Securely align marking (A) on CVT unit harness connector terminal body with bayonet ring slit (B). Then, be careful not to make a half fit condition as shown in the figure.
- · Never mistake the slit of bayonet ring for other dent por-



#### Service Notice or Precaution

#### **OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSIS**

- CVT self-diagnosis is performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The results can be read through the blinking pattern of the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL). Refer to the table on TM-99, "CONSULT Function" for the indicator used to display each self-diagnostic result.
- The self-diagnostic results indicated by the MIL are automatically stored in both the ECM and TCM memories.

Always perform the procedure on TM-98, "Diagnosis Description" to complete the repair and avoid unnecessary blinking of the MIL.

For details of OBD-II, refer to EC-101, "Diagnosis Description".

 Certain systems and components, especially those related to OBD, may use the new style slide-locking type harness connector. For description and how to disconnect, refer to PG-72.

### ATFTEMP COUNT Conversion Table

ATFTEMP COUNT	Temperature °C (°F)	ATFTEMP COUNT	Temperature °C (°F)
4	-30 (-22)	177	90 (194)
8	-20 (-4)	183	95 (203)
13	-10 (14)	190	100 (212)

TM-203 Revision: 2013 October 2014 CUBE

TM

Α

В

F

Н

K

INFOID:0000000009949067

INFOID:00000000009949068

Ν

## **PRECAUTIONS**

< PRECAUTION > [CVT: RE0F08B]

ECAUTION >			[011111201
ATFTEMP COUNT	Temperature °C (°F)	ATFTEMP COUNT	Temperature °C (°F)
17	-5 (23)	196	105 (221)
21	0 (32)	201	110 (230)
27	5 (41)	206	115 (239)
32	10 (50)	210	120 (248)
39	15 (59)	214	125 (257)
47	20 (68)	218	130 (266)
55	25 (77)	221	135 (275)
64	30 (86)	224	140 (284)
73	35 (95)	227	145 (293)
83	40 (104)	229	150 (302)
93 45 (113)		231	155 (311)
104	50 (122)	233	160 (320)
114	55 (131)	235	165 (329)
124	60 (140)	236	170 (338)
134	65 (149)	238	175 (347)
143	70 (158)	239	180 (356)
152	75 (167)	241	190 (374)
161	80 (176)	243	200 (392)
169	85 (185)	_	_

## **PREPARATION**

< PREPARATION > [CVT: RE0F08B]

# **PREPARATION**

## **PREPARATION**

Special Service Tools

INFOID:0000000009949069

Α

В

	may differ from those of special service tools illus	trated here.	
Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description	С
— (OTC3492) Oil pressure gauge set	SCIA7531E	Measuring line pressure	TM
KV38107900 (—) Protector a: 32 mm (1.26 in) dia.		Installing drive shaft	F G
ST35325000	PDIA1183J	Installing differential side oil seal	Н
(—) KV31103000 (—)	ST 3532 5000 KV311 03000	mistaning unierential side on seal	I
Drift a: 70 mm (2.75 in) dia. b: 59 mm (2.32 in) dia. c: 49 mm (1.92 in) dia.			J

## **Commercial Service Tools**

INFOID:0000000009949070

Tool name		Description	
Power tool		Loosening nuts and bolts	
	PBIC0190E		

ZZA0501D

0

K

L

M

Ν

Р

## PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

### **CVT FLUID**

Inspection INFOID:000000009949071

#### Level check

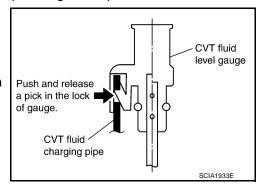
Check fluid level in HOT state [CVT fluid temperature is between 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F)], according to the following procedures.

- Visually check that CVT fluid leakage from transaxle assembly is not detected.
- After engine warms up, drive the vehicle in an urban area for approximately 10 minutes.NOTE:

When ambient temperature is 20°C (68°F), driving vehicle for approximately 10 minutes in an urban area ordinarily warms up CVT fluid temperature between 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F).

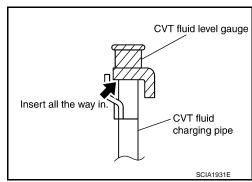
- 3. Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- 4. Fully apply parking brake.
- 5. Adjust engine speed at idle state.
- 6. Shift selector lever through entire position from "P" to "D" while depressing brake pedal.
- 7. Press claw of CVT fluid level gauge lock to unlock.
- 8. Remove CVT fluid level gauge from CVT fluid charging pipe.
- Wipe CVT fluid that is on CVT fluid level gauge. CAUTION:

Always use shop paper when wiping off CVT fluid that is on CVT fluid level gauge.



[CVT: RE0F08B]

- 10. Rotate CVT fluid level gauge 180° from installed state.
- 11. Inset CVT fluid level gauge until it contacts CVT fluid charging pipe end.



12. Check that CVT fluid level is within the specified level of CVT fluid level gauge (MAX side).

#### **CAUTION:**

- After level check, when returning CVT fluid level gauge to the original state, insert CVT fluid level gauge to CVT fluid charging pipe until it is locked.
- Always use shop paper when wiping off CVT fluid that is on CVT fluid level gauge.

CVT FLUID CONDITION

#### CVT FLUID

#### < PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

Check CVT fluid condition.

- If CVT fluid is very dark or smells burned, check operation of transaxle assembly. Flush cooling system after repair of transaxle assembly.
- If CVT fluid contains frictional material (clutches, brakes, etc.), replace radiator and flush cooler line using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair of transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-231, "CVT FLUID COOLER HOSE: Exploded View".

Fluid status	Conceivable cause	Required operation
Varnished (viscous varnish state)	CVT fluid become degraded due to high temperatures	Replace the CVT fluid.     Check the transaxle assembly and the vehicle for malfunctions (wire harnesses, cooler pipes, etc.)
Milky white or cloudy	Water in the fluid	Replace the CVT fluid.     Check for places where water is getting in.
Large amount of metal powder mixed in	Unusual wear of sliding parts within transaxle assembly	Replace the CVT fluid.     Check for improper operation of the transaxle assembly.



[CVT: RE0F08B]

TM

Е

F

Н

Α

В

INFOID:0000000009949072

Changing

1. Remove drain plug from oil pan and then the CVT fluid.

- 2. Remove drain plug gasket from drain plug.
- Install drain plug gasket to drain plug. 3.

**CAUTION:** 

Never reuse drain plug gasket.

Install drain plug to oil pan.

## : TM-225, "Exploded View"

Fill CVT fluid from CVT fluid charging pipe to the specified level.

#### CVT fluid and fluid capacity : MA-10, "Fluids and Lubricants"

#### **CAUTION:**

- Always use the specified fluid. If use, misuse, or mixing of fluid other than the specified fluid occurs, original performance cannot be obtained or it may cause serious malfunctions.
- CVT fluid is not reusable. Never reuse CVT fluid.
- Always use shop paper. Never use shop cloth.
- After replacement, always perform CVT fluid leakage check.
- Delete CVT fluid deterioration date with CONSULT after changing CVT fluid.
- 6. After engine warms up, drive the vehicle in an urban area for approximately 10 minutes. NOTE:

When ambient temperature is 20°C (68°F), it takes about 10 minutes for the CVT fluid to warm up to 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F).

- Check CVT fluid level and condition. Refer to <u>TM-206, "Inspection"</u>.
- Repeat steps 1 to 6 if CVT fluid has been contaminated.

Р

TM-207 Revision: 2013 October 2014 CUBE

K

M

Ν

## STALL TEST

## Inspection and Judgment

INFOID:0000000009949073

[CVT: RE0F08B]

#### INSPECTION

- 1. Inspect the amount of engine oil. Replenish the engine oil if necessary. Refer to <u>LU-8</u>. "Inspection".
- After engine warms up, drive the vehicle in an urban area for approximately 10 minutes.NOTE:

When ambient temperature is 20°C (68°F), it takes about 10 minutes for the CVT fluid to warm up to 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F).

- 3. Inspect the amount of CVT fluid. Replenish if necessary.
- 4. Securely engage parking brake so that the tires do not turn.
- 5. Start the engine.
- 6. Apply foot brake, and shift selector lever to "D" position.
- 7. Gradually press down accelerator pedal while holding down the foot brake.
- 8. Quickly read off the stall speed, and then quickly remove your foot from accelerator pedal. **CAUTION:**

Never hold down accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds during this test.

Stall speed : <u>TM-240, "Stall Speed"</u>

- 9. Shift selector lever to "N" position.
- 10. Cool down the CVT fluid.

#### **CAUTION:**

Run the engine at idle for at least 1 minute.

11. Repeat steps 7 through 10 with selector lever in "R" position.

#### **JUDGMENT**

	Selector lever position		Expected problem location
	"D"	"R"	Expected problem location
	Н	0	Forward clutch
	0	Н	Reverse brake
Stall rotation	L	L	Engine and torque converter one-way clutch     Accelerator pedal position sensor
	Н	Н	<ul><li>Line pressure low</li><li>Primary pulley</li><li>Secondary pulley</li><li>Steel belt</li></ul>

- · O: Stall speed within standard value position.
- H: Stall speed is higher than standard value.
- L: Stall speed is lower than standard value.

## LINE PRESSURE TEST

## Inspection and Judgment

INFOID:0000000009949074

Α

В

TM

Е

F

Н

[CVT: RE0F08B]

#### **INSPECTION**

- Inspect the amount of engine oil. Replenish the engine oil if necessary. Refer to <u>LU-8</u>, "Inspection".
- After engine warms up, drive the vehicle in an urban area for approximately 10 minutes.NOTE:

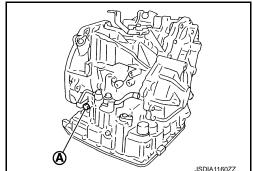
When ambient temperature is  $20^{\circ}$ C ( $68^{\circ}$ F), it takes about 10 minutes for the CVT fluid to warm up to 50 to  $80^{\circ}$ C (122 to  $176^{\circ}$ F).

- 3. Inspect the amount of CVT fluid. Replenish if necessary.
- 4. Remove oil pressure detection plug (A).
- Install oil pressure gauge [special service tool: (OTC3492)].
   NOTE:

When using oil pressure gauge, be sure to use O-ring attached to oil pressure detection plug.

- 6. Securely engage parking brake so that the tires do not turn.
- 7. Start the engine.
- 8. Measure the line pressure at both idle and the stall speed. **CAUTION:**

Keep brake pedal pressed all the way down during measurement.



Line pressure : TM-240, "Line Pressure"

- 9. Install O-rig to oil pressure detection plug.
  - **CAUTION:**
  - Never reuse O-ring.
  - Apply CVT fluid to O-ring.
- 10. Install oil pressure detection plug.



: 7.5 N·m (0.77 kg-m, 66 in-lb)

#### JUDGMENT

	Judgment	Possible cause
	Low for all positions ("P", "R", "N", "D", "L")	Possible causes include malfunctions in the pressure supply system and low oil pump output.  For example  Oil pump wear  Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking or spring fatigue  Oil strainer ⇒ oil pump ⇒ pressure regulator valve passage oil leak  Engine idle speed too low
Idle speed	Only low for a specific position	Possible causes include an oil pressure leak in a passage or device related to the position after the pressure is distributed by the manual valve.
	High	Possible causes include a sensor malfunction or malfunction in the line pressure adjustment function.  For example  • Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction  • CVT fluid temperature sensor malfunction  • Line pressure solenoid malfunction (sticking in OFF state, filter clog, cut line)  • Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking

J

## **LINE PRESSURE TEST**

[CVT: RE0F08B]

## < PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

Judgment		Possible cause
Stall speed	Line pressure does not rise higher than the line pressure for idle.	Possible causes include a sensor malfunction or malfunction in the pressure adjustment function.  For example  • Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction  • TCM malfunction  • Line pressure solenoid malfunction (shorting, sticking in ON state)  • Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking
	The pressure rises, but does not enter the standard position.	Possible causes include malfunctions in the pressure supply system and malfunction in the pressure adjustment function.  For example  Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction  Line pressure solenoid malfunction (sticking, filter clog)  Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking
	Only low for a specific position	Possible causes include an oil pressure leak in a passage or device related to the position after the pressure is distributed by the manual valve.

#### [CVT: RE0F08B] < PERIODIC MAINTENANCE > **ROAD TEST** Α Description INFOID:0000000009949075 DESCRIPTION В The purpose of the test is to determine the overall performance of CVT and analyze causes of problems. The road test consists of the following three parts: "Check Before Engine Is Started" 2. "Check at Idle" "Cruise Test" TM Before the road test, familiarize yourself with all test procedures and items to check. Perform tests for all the check items until a malfunction phenomenon is detected. Perform diagnosis for NG items after the completion of road tests. Refer to TM-188, "Symptom Table". Е Check before Engine Is Started INFOID:0000000009949076 1. CHECK SHIFT POSITION INDICATOR Park vehicle on level surface. Shift selector lever to "P" position. 2. 3. Turn ignition switch OFF. Wait at least 5 seconds. Turn ignition switch ON. **CAUTION:** Never start the engine. Has shift position indicator been turned ON for about 2 seconds? YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> 1. Stop "Road Test". Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-188, "Symptom Table". 2.CHECK OD OFF INDICATOR LAMP Turn ignition switch OFF. Wait at least 5 seconds. 2. Turn ignition switch ON. **CAUTION:** Never start the engine. Has OD OFF indicator lamp been turned ON for about 2 seconds? >> 1. Turn ignition switch OFF. 2. Go to TM-211, "Check at Idle". Stop "Road Test". NO Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-188, "Symptom Table". Check at Idle INFOID:0000000009949077 Ν 1. CHECK STARTING THE ENGINE (PART 1) 1. Park vehicle on level surface. Shift selector lever to "P" or "N" position. Turn ignition switch OFF. 4. Turn ignition switch to "START" position. Is engine started? Р YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> 1. Stop "Road Test". Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>TM-188, "Symptom Table"</u>. 2.CHECK STARTING THE ENGINE (PART 2)

1. Turn ignition switch ON.

2. Shift selector lever to "D" or "R" position.

[CVT: RE0F08B]

#### < PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

Turn ignition switch to "START" position.

### Does engine start with selector lever in one of these positions?

YES >> 1. Stop "Road Test".

2. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-188. "Symptom Table".

NO >> GO TO 3.

# 3.CHECK "P" POSITION FUNCTION

- 1. Shift selector lever to "P" position.
- 2. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 3. Release parking brake.
- 4. Push vehicle forward or backward.

#### Does the vehicle move when it is pushed?

YES >> 1. Apply parking brake.

- 2. Record malfunction symptoms.
- 3. GO TO 4.

NO >> 1. Apply parking brake.

2. GO TO 4.

## 4. CHECK "N" POSITION FUNCTION

- 1. Start the engine.
- Shift selector lever to "N" position.
- Release parking brake.

#### Does vehicle move?

YES >> 1. Record malfunction symptoms.

2. GO TO 5.

NO >> GO TO 5.

## CHECK SHIFT SHOCK

- 1. Apply foot brake.
- Shift selector lever from "N" to "R" position.

#### Is an excessive shock detected?

YES >> 1. Record malfunction symptoms.

2. GO TO 6.

NO >> GO TO 6.

### **6.**CHECK "R" POSITION FUNCTION

Release foot brake pedal for several seconds.

#### Does vehicle back up?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> 1. Record malfunction symptoms.

2. GO TO 7.

### .CHECK "D" POSITION FUNCTION

Shift selector lever to "D" position.

#### Does the vehicle move forward?

YES >> Go to TM-212, "Cruise Test".

NO >> 1. Stop "Road Test".

2. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <a href="mailto:TM-188">TM-188</a>, "Symptom Table".

### Cruise Test

#### **CAUTION:**

#### Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

## 1. CHECK VEHICLE SPEED WHEN SHIFTING GEARS (PART 1)

- 1. Drive vehicle for approximately 10 minutes to warm engine oil and CVT fluid up to operating temperature. CVT fluid operating temperature: 50 80°C (122 176°F)
- Park vehicle on level surface.
- 3. Shift selector lever to "P" position.

#### [CVT: RE0F08B] < PERIODIC MAINTENANCE > Start the engine. Shift selector lever to "D" position. 5. Α Accelerate vehicle at 2/8 throttle opening. Check "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears". Refer to TM-240, "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears". With CONSULT Read "ACC PEDAL OPEN", "VEHICLE SPEED" and "ENG SPEED". Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> 1. Record malfunction symptoms. GO TO 2. 2.CHECK VEHICLE SPEED WHEN SHIFTING GEARS (PART 2) TM Park vehicle on level surface. Shift selector lever to "D" position. Accelerate vehicle at 8/8 throttle opening. Check "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears". Refer to TM-240, "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears". (P)With CONSULT Read "ACC PEDAL OPEN", "VEHICLE SPEED" and "ENG SPEED". Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 3. >> 1. Record malfunction symptoms. NO GO TO 3. 3.check overdrive off condition (part 1) Park vehicle on level surface. Push overdrive control switch. Accelerate vehicle at 2/8 throttle opening. Check "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears". Refer to TM-240, "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears". Read "ACC PEDAL OPEN", "VEHICLE SPEED" and "ENG SPEED". Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 4. NO >> 1. Record malfunction symptoms. GO TO 4. ${f 4.}$ CHECK OVERDRIVE OFF CONDITION (PART 2) Park vehicle on level surface. Push overdrive control switch. Accelerate vehicle at 8/8 throttle opening. Check "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears". Refer to TM-240, "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears". (P)With CONSULT Read "ACC PEDAL OPEN", "VEHICLE SPEED" and "ENG SPEED". Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 5. N NO >> 1. Record malfunction symptoms. GO TO 5. 2. 5.CHECK "L" POSITION FUNCTION (PART 1) Park vehicle on level surface. Shift selector lever to "L" position. Accelerate vehicle at 2/8 throttle opening. Check "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears". Refer to TM-240, "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears". With CONSULT Read "ACC PEDAL OPEN", "VEHICLE SPEED" and "ENG SPEED". Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 6. NO >> 1. Record malfunction symptoms.

2.

GO TO 6.

[CVT: RE0F08B]

#### < PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

# 6. CHECK "L" POSITION FUNCTION (PART 2)

- 1. Park vehicle on level surface.
- 2. Shift selector lever to "L" position.
- 3. Accelerate vehicle at 8/8 throttle opening.
- 4. Check "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears". Refer to TM-240, "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears".
- Read "ACC PEDAL OPEN", "VEHICLE SPEED" and "ENG SPEED".

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> 1. Record malfunction symptoms.

2. GO TO 7.

## 7. CHECK ENGINE BRAKE FUNCTION

Check engine brake.

### Does engine braking effectively reduce vehicle speed in "L" position?

YES >> 1. Stop vehicle.

2. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

NO >> 1. Record malfunction symptoms.

2. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-188, "Symptom Table".

### **CVT POSITION**

## Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:0000000009949079

[CVT: RE0F08B]

: Press selector button to

operate selector lever, while depressing

operated without pressing

JPDIA0343GE

: Press selector button to operate selector lever.

selector button.

brake pedal.

Inspection

- 1. Shift selector lever to "P" position, and turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Check that selector lever can be shifted to other than "P" position when brake pedal is depressed. Also check that selector lever can be shifted from "P" position only when brake pedal is depressed.
- Shift selector lever and check for excessive effort, sticking, noise or rattle.
- 4. Check that selector lever stops at each position with the feel of engagement when it is shifted through all the positions. Check that the actual position of selector lever matches the position shown by shift position indicator and manual lever on the transaxle.
- 5. The method of operating selector lever to individual positions correctly should be as shown.
- 6. When selector button is pressed in "P", "R", "N", "D" or "L" position without applying forward/backward force to selector lever, check button operation for sticking.
- 7. Check that back-up lamps illuminate only when selector lever is placed in the "R" position.
- 8. When in "R" position, check that back-up lamps do not illuminate even when the selector lever is in the "P" position.

#### **CAUTION:**

Check the lighting without pressing shift button.

Check that back-up lamps do not illuminate when selector lever is pushed toward the "R" position when in the "P" or "N" position.

#### **CAUTION:**

Check the lighting without pressing shift button.

- 10. Check that the engine can only be started with selector lever in the "P" and "N" positions.
- 11. Check that transaxle is locked completely in "P" position.

#### Adjustment

1. Shift selector lever to "P" position.

#### **CAUTION:**

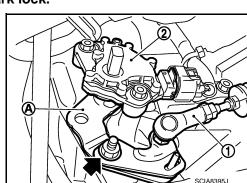
Be sure to turn the wheels 1/4 turn or more and apply the park lock.

- Remove lock nut (←) to release control cable (1).
  - 2 : Transmission range switch
- 3. Place manual lever (A) to "P" position.
- 4. Release control cable and temporarily tighten lock nut.
- Tighten lock nut to the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-219</u>, <u>"Exploded View"</u>.

#### **CAUTION:**

Never apply force (Especially forward and rearward) to manual lever when tightening lock nut.

6. Check CVT position.



TM

Α

В

Е

F

Н

K

L

M

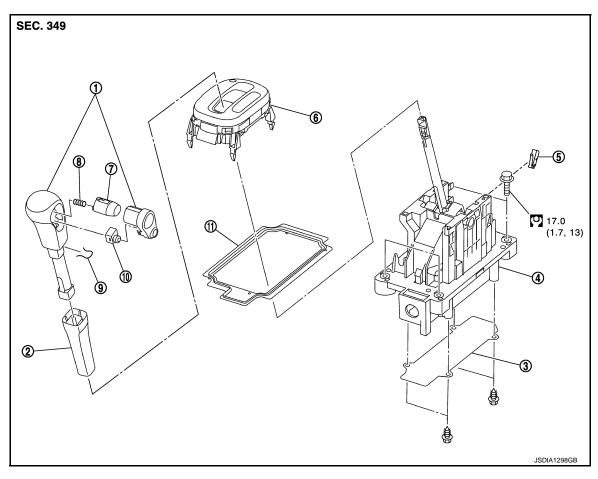
Ν

Ρ

# REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

## **CVT SHIFT SELECTOR**

Exploded View



- 1. Selector lever knob
- 4 CVT shift selector
- 7. Selector button
- 10. Overdrive control switch
- 2. Knob cover
- 5. Park position switch
- 8. Selector button return spring
- 11. Dust cover

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

- 3. Plate
- 6. Position indicator plate
- 9. Lock pin

#### Removal and Installation

#### **REMOVAL**

#### **CAUTION:**

#### Make sure that parking brake is applied before removal and installation.

- 1. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal. Refer to PG-82, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Shift selector lever knob in "N" position.
- 3. Slide knob cover downward.

#### **CAUTION:**

#### Be careful not to damage selector lever knob.

- 4. Pull out lock pin from selector lever knob.
- 5. Remove selector lever knob and knob cover as a set from selector lever. **CAUTION:**

### Never press selector button.

6. Remove center console assembly. Refer to IP-23, "Exploded View".

Revision: 2013 October TM-216 2014 CUBE

INFOID:0000000009949081

[CVT: RE0F08B]

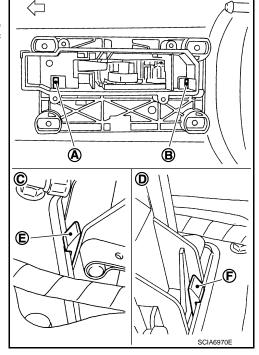
#### **CVT SHIFT SELECTOR**

#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- Disconnect CVT shift selector connector.
- Disconnect key interlock cable from CVT shift selector assembly. Refer to <u>TM-221, "Exploded View"</u>. (Without intelligent Key system)
- 9. Remove the bolts from the CVT shift selector assembly.
- 10. Remove exhaust front tube, center muffler and heat plates. Refer to EX-5, "Exploded View".
- 11. Remove the plate from the CVT shift selector assembly.
- 12. Remove the lock plate from the control cable. Refer to TM-219, "Exploded View".
- 13. Remove control cable from the CVT shift selector assembly. Refer to TM-219, "Exploded View".
- 14. Insert flat-bladed screwdrivers at points (A) and (B) as shown, and press both tabs (E) and (F) at the front (C) and rear (D) slightly toward the center of the CVT shift selector assembly to remove the CVT shift selector assembly from the underside of the vehicle.

: Vehicle front

15. Remove CVT shift selector assembly from vehicle.

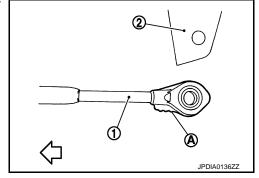


#### **INSTALLATION**

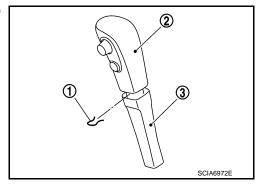
Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

 When installing control cable (1) to CVT shift selector assembly (2), check that control cable is fully pressed in with the ribbed (A) surface facing upward.

: Vehicle front



- Refer to the followings when installing the selector lever knob to the CVT shift selector assembly.
- Install the lock pin (1) to the selector lever knob (2).
- Install the knob cover (3) to the selector lever knob.
- Shift selector lever in "N" position.
- Insert the shift lever knob into the shift lever until it clicks.
   CAUTION:
  - Install it straight, and never tap or apply any shock to install it.
  - Never press selector button.



TM

В

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Е

G

Н

Κ

L

M

Ν

Р

Revision: 2013 October TM-217 2014 CUBE

# Disassembly and Assembly

[CVT: RE0F08B]

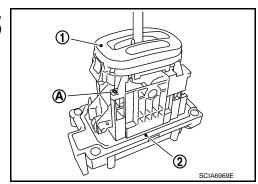
#### **DISASSEMBLY**

1. Remove overdrive control switch, selector lever button, and selector button return spring from selector lever knob.

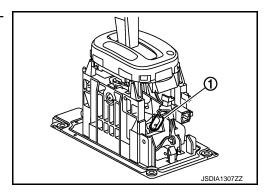
#### **CAUTION:**

#### Be careful not to damage selector lever knob.

- 2. Remove dust cover from CVT shift selector assembly.
- 3. Insert a flat-bladed screwdriver to (A) (at 4 locations) as shown, and bend each hook slightly to raise position indicator plate (1) and remove from CVT shift selector assembly (2).



Remove park position switch (1) from CVT shift selector assembly.



#### **ASSEMBLY**

Assembly is in the reverse order of disassembly.

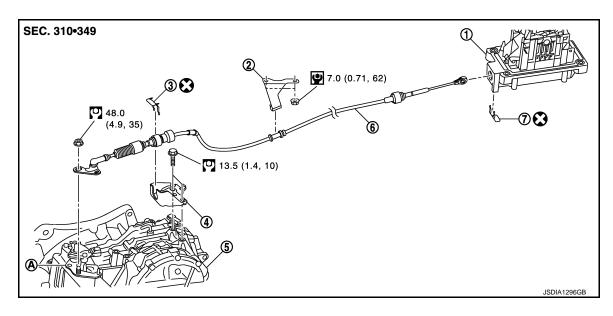
Inspection

### INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check the CVT position. Refer to TM-215, "Inspection and Adjustment".

# **CONTROL CABLE**

**Exploded View** INFOID:0000000009949084



- 1. CVT shift selector assembly
- **Bracket**
- 7. Lock plate
- A. Manual lever

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

- **Bracket**
- Transaxle assembly
- 3. Lock plate
- 6. Control cable

Removal and Installation

**REMOVAL** 

**CAUTION:** 

Make sure that parking brake is applied before removal/installation.

- Remove battery. Refer to PG-82, "Exploded View".
- 2. Remove air duct (inlet), air duct and air cleaner case. Refer to EM-24, "Exploded View".
- 3. Remove battery bracket.
- 4. Remove control cable fitting nut from control cable.
- Remove lock plate from bracket.
- 6. Remove control cable from bracket.
- Remove control cable from CVT shift selector assembly. Refer to TM-219, "Exploded View".
- 8. Remove control cable from vehicle.
- 9. Remove bracket.

**INSTALLATION** 

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

INFOID:0000000009949085

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Α

В

TM

Е

F

Н

K

L

M

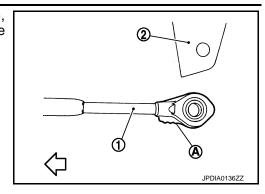
Ν

# **CONTROL CABLE**

# < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

When installing control cable (1) to CVT shift selector assembly (2), check that control cable is fully pressed in with the ribbed (A) surface facing upward.

: Vehicle front



[CVT: RE0F08B]

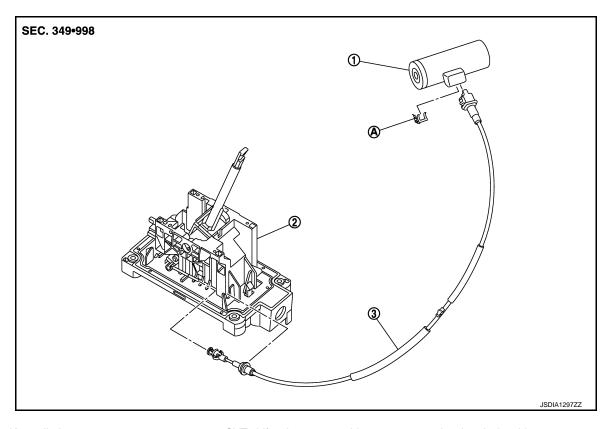
Inspection INFOID:000000009949086

# INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check the CVT position. Refer to TM-215, "Inspection and Adjustment".

# KEY INTERLOCK CABLE

Exploded View



1. Key cylinder

- 2. CVT shift selector assembly
- 3. key interlock cable

A. Lock plate

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

#### Removal and Installation

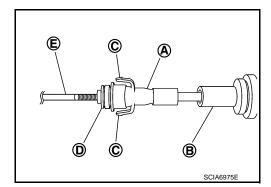
REMOVAL

#### **CAUTION:**

# Make sure that parking brake is applied before removal/installation.

- Remove selector lever knob. Refer to <u>TM-216</u>, "Exploded View".
- 2. Remove center console. Refer to IP-23, "Exploded View".
- 3. Slide slider (A) toward casing cap (B) while pressing tabs (C) on slider to separate slider from adjust holder (D).

E : Key interlock rod



Remove steering column cover lower and instrument driver lower panel. Refer to <u>IP-13, "Exploded View"</u>.

А

[CVT: RE0F08B]

С

В

TM

F

G

Н

K

INFOID:0000000009949088

Ν

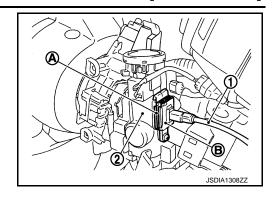
M

0

# **KEY INTERLOCK CABLE**

#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- 5. Pull out the lock plate (A) from the holder (B).
- 6. Remove the key interlock cable (1) from the key cylinder (2).
- 7. Remove clip and remove key interlock cable.



[CVT: RE0F08B]

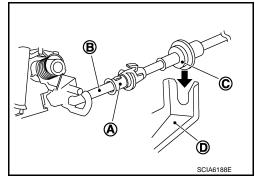
#### INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

Temporarily install adjust holder (A) to key interlock rod (B). Install
casing cap (C) to cable bracket (D) on CVT shift selector assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

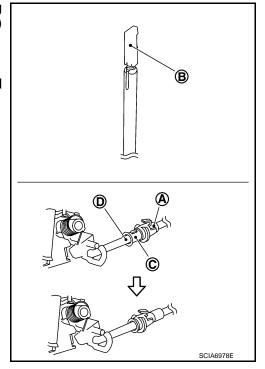
- Never bend or twist key interlock cable excessively when installing.
- Check that casing cap is firmly secured in cable bracket on CVT shift selector assembly after installing key interlock cable to cable bracket on CVT shift selector assembly.



 Slide the slider (A) toward the key interlock rod (D) while pressing the pull lock (B) down to securely connect the adjust holder (C) with the key interlock rod (D).

#### **CAUTION:**

- Never press tabs when holding slider.
- Never apply any force at a right angle to key interlock rod when sliding.



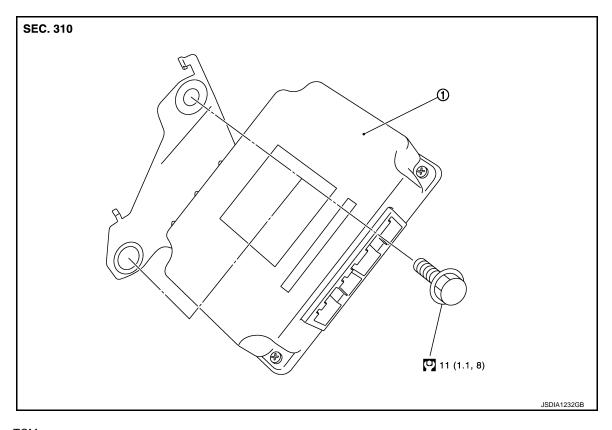
Inspection

#### INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check the CVT position. Refer to TM-215, "Inspection and Adjustment".

**TCM** 

**Exploded View** INFOID:0000000009949090



1. TCM

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

# Removal and Installation

# **REMOVAL**

#### **CAUTION:**

When replacing TCM and transaxle assembly as a set, replace transaxle assembly first and then replace TCM. Refer to TM-68, "Description".

- Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal. Refer to PG-82. "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector.
- Remove TCM.

#### **INSTALLATION**

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Adjustment INFOID:0000000009949092

#### ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

Perform "ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING TCM". Refer to TM-67, "Description".

**TM-223** Revision: 2013 October 2014 CUBE

C

Α

В

TΜ

Е

Н

INFOID:0000000009949091

Ν

# AIR BREATHER HOSE

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

# AIR BREATHER HOSE

#### Removal and Installation

#### INFOID:0000000009949093

[CVT: RE0F08B]

#### **REMOVAL**

- 1. Remove clip from air cleaner assembly.
- 2. Remove air breather hose from transaxle assembly.

#### **INSTALLATION**

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Check that air breather hose is not collapsed or blocked due to folding or bending when installed.
- Fix clip to mounting hole.
- Check that insertion allowance of hose to transaxle tube is end reaches radius curve end.
- When inserting air breather hose to transaxle tube, check that paint mark faces vehicle upper side.

Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

Н

K

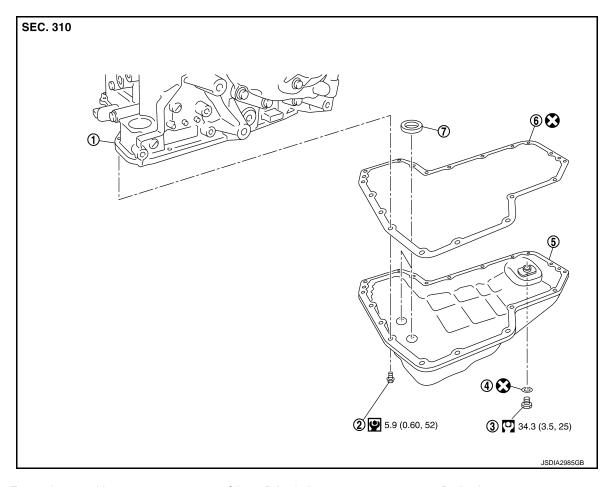
M

Ν

INFOID:0000000009949095

# **OIL PAN**

# Exploded View



- Transaxle assembly
   Drain plug gasket
- 2. Oil pan fitting bolt
- 5. Oil pan

- 3. Drain plug
- 6. Oil pan gasket

7. Magnet

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

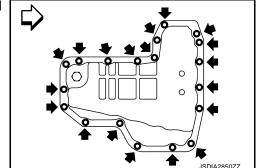
# Removal and Installation

#### **REMOVAL**

- Remove engine under cover.
- 2. Remove drain plug from oil pan and then drain the CVT fluid.
- 3. Remove oil pan fitting bolts (←), and then remove oil pan and oil pan gasket.

: Vehicle front

4. Remove magnets from oil pan.



#### **INSTALLATION**

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

# **OIL PAN**

[CVT: RE0F08B]

#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

#### **CAUTION:**

- Never reuse oil pan gasket and drain plug gasket.
- Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from the oil pan gasket mounting surface of transaxle case and oil pan.

Inspection INFOID:000000009949096

#### INSPECTION AFTER REMOVAL

Check oil pan for foreign material.

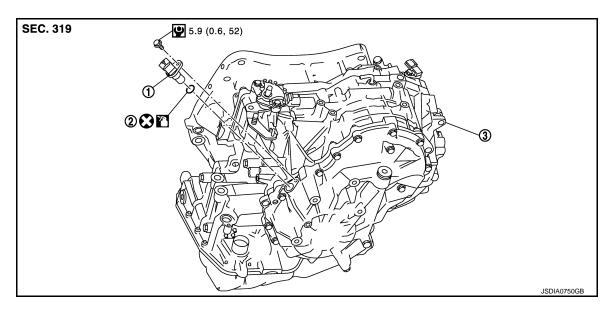
- If a large amount of worn material is found, clutch plate may be worn.
- If iron powder is found, bearings, gears, or clutch plates may be worn.
- If aluminum powder is found, bushing may be worn, or chips or burrs of aluminum casting parts may enter. Check points where wear is found in all cases.

#### INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check for CVT fluid leakage and check CVT fluid level. Refer to TM-206, "Inspection".

# PRIMARY SPEED SENSOR

Exploded View



1. Primary speed sensor

2. O-ring

3. Transaxle assembly

: Apply CVT Fluid NS-2.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described above.

#### Removal and Installation

**REMOVAL** 

- Remove battery. Refer to <u>PG-82, "Exploded View"</u>.
- 2. Remove air duct (inlet), air duct and air cleaner case. Refer to EM-24, "Exploded View".
- 3. Remove battery bracket.
- Remove control cable from manual lever. Refer to <u>TM-219</u>, "<u>Exploded View</u>".
- 5. Place manual lever to "L" position.
- 6. Disconnect primary speed sensor connector.
- 7. Remove primary speed sensor.
- 8. Remove O-ring from primary speed sensor.

#### INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Never reuse O-ring.
- Apply CVT fluid to O-ring.

Inspection

#### INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

- Check for CVT fluid leakage and check CVT fluid level. Refer to <u>TM-206. "Inspection"</u>.
- Check the CVT position. Refer to <u>TM-215</u>, "Inspection and Adjustment".

TM

Α

В

F

G

Н

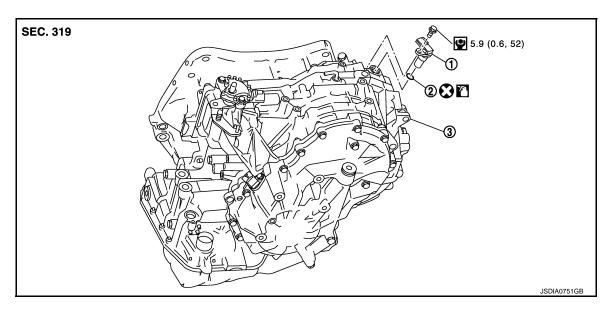
- 1

INFOID:0000000009949098

Ν

# SECONDARY SPEED SENSOR

Exploded View



- 1. Secondary speed sensor
- 2. O-ring

3. Transaxle assembly

: Apply CVT Fluid NS-2.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described above.

#### Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000009949101

#### **REMOVAL**

- 1. Remove air duct (inlet). Refer to EM-24, "Exploded View".
- 2. Disconnect secondary speed sensor connector.
- 3. Remove secondary speed sensor.
- Remove O-ring from secondary speed sensor.

#### **INSTALLATION**

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Never reuse O-ring.
- Apply CVT fluid to O-ring.

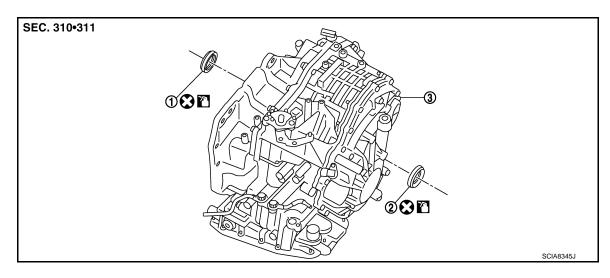
Inspection INFOID:000000009949102

#### INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check for CVT fluid leakage and check CVT fluid level. Refer to TM-206. "Inspection".

# DIFFERENTIAL SIDE OIL SEAL

**Exploded View** INFOID:0000000009949103



- RH differential side oil seal
- 2. LH differential side oil seal
- 3. Transaxle assembly

: Apply CVT Fluid NS-2.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described above.

### Removal and Installation

Remove front drive shaft assembly. Refer to <u>FAX-15</u>, "<u>Exploded View</u>".

Remove differential side oil seals using a flat-bladed screwdriver. **CAUTION:** 

Be careful not to scratch transaxle case and converter housing.

#### INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

#### **CAUTION:**

**REMOVAL** 

- Never reuse differential side oil seals.
- Apply CVT fluid to differential side oil seals.
- When insert drive shaft, always use a protector [SST: KV38107900 ( )]. Refer to FAX-15, "Exploded View".

Install drive shaft using drifts [SST: ST35325000 ( — ) and KV31103000 ( — )]. Check that side oil seal height difference from case end surface is within the specified value "A" and "B".

> **Dimension "A"** : Height difference from case end sur-

face is within  $0 \pm 0.5$  mm ( $0 \pm 0.020$  in).

Dimension "B" : Height difference from case end surface is within  $0 \pm 0.5$  mm ( $0 \pm 0.020$  in).

#### NOTE:

Differential side oil seal pulling direction is used as the reference.

Inspection INFOID:0000000009949105

#### INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check for CVT fluid leakage and check CVT fluid level. Refer to TM-206, "Inspection".

SCIA4076J

TM-229 Revision: 2013 October 2014 CUBE

TM

Α

В

M

N

INFOID:0000000009949104

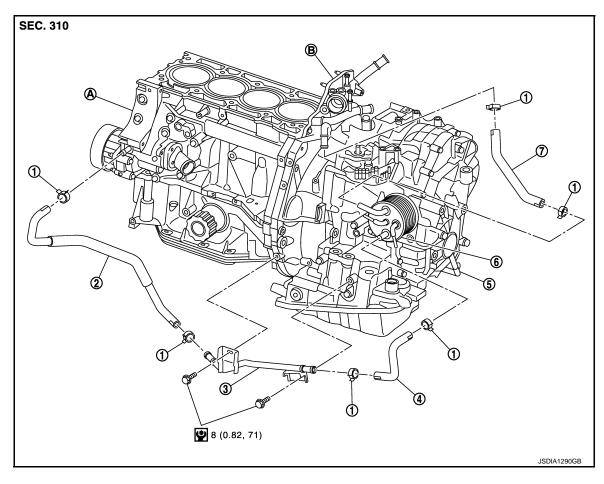
# CVT OIL WARMER SYSTEM

WATER HOSE

WATER HOSE: Exploded View

INFOID:0000000009949106

[CVT: RE0F08B]



- 1. Hose clamp
- 4. CVT water hose B
- 7. CVT water hose A
- A. Water pump

- 2. CVT water hose C
- Transaxle assembly
- 3. CVT water tube
- 6. CVT oil warmer

B. Water inlet-outlet Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

#### WATER HOSE: Removal and Installation

#### **REMOVAL**

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could occur from high pressure coolant escaping from the radiator.

#### **CAUTION:**

#### Perform this step engine is cold.

- Remove air duct (inlet). Refer to EM-24, "Exploded View".
- 2. Remove hose clamps, and remove CVT water hose A.
- 3. Remove hose clamps, and remove CVT water hose B.
- Remove hose clamps, and remove CVT water hose C.
- Remove CVT water tube.

#### **INSTALLATION**

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

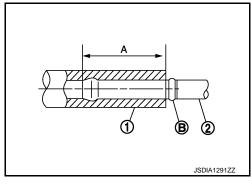
TM-230 Revision: 2013 October 2014 CUBE

# **CVT OIL WARMER SYSTEM**

#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

 Insert CVT water hose according to dimension "A" described below.

CVT water hose (1)	Insert side tube (2)	Dimension "A"	
CVT water hose A	Water inlet-outlet		
CVT Water Hose A	CVT oil warmer		
CVT water hose B	CVT oil warmer	End reaches the spool portion (B)	
CVT Water 1105e B	CVT water tube	End reaches the spool portion (b)	
CVT water hose C	CVT water tube		
CVT water nose C	Water pump		



[CVT: RE0F08B]

Α

В

TΜ

Е

Н

K

L

M

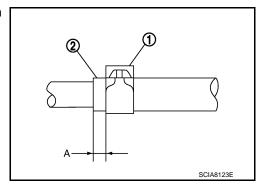
Ν

Р

• Set hose clamps (1) at the both ends of fluid cooler hose (2) with dimension "A" from the hose edge.

Dimension "A" : 5-7 mm (0.20-0.28 in)

• Hose clamp should not interfere with the bulge.

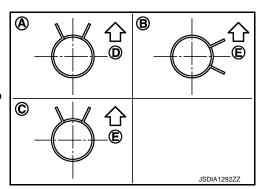


CVT water hose	Hose end	Paint mark	Position of hose clamp*
CVT water hose A	Water inlet-outlet side	Facing forward	A
CVT Water Hose A	CVT oil warmer side	Facing forward	A
CVT water hose B	CVT oil warmer side	Facing to the right of the vehicle	В
CVT Water Hose B	CVT water tube side	Facing forward	A
CVT water hose C	CVT water tube side	Facing forward	A
CV I Water 110Se C	Water pump side	Facing upward	С

- \*: Refer to the illustrations for the specific position of each hose clamp tab.
- The illustrations indicate the view from the hose ends.

∴D : Vehicle front
 ∴E : Vehicle upper
 ∴

 When installing hose clamps the center line of each clamp tab should be positioned as shown in the figure.



WATER HOSE: Inspection

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Start and warm up the engine. Visually check that there is no leakage of engine coolant and CVT fluid.

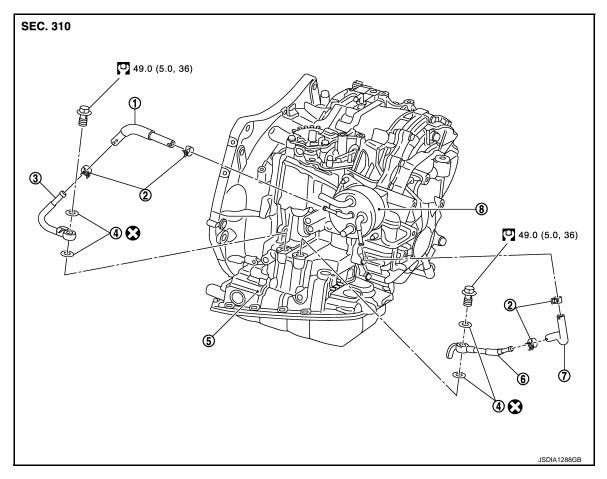
CVT FLUID COOLER HOSE

CVT FLUID COOLER HOSE: Exploded View

INFOID:0000000009949109

INFOID:0000000009949108

COMPONENT PARTS LOCATION



- 1. CVT fluid cooler hose A
- 4. Gasket
- 7. CVT fluid cooler hose B
- 2. Hose clamp
- 5. Transaxle assembly
- 8. CVT oil warmer

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

- 3. CVT fluid cooler tube A
- 6. CVT fluid cooler tube B

INFOID:0000000009949110

CVT FLUID COOLER HOSE: Removal and Installation

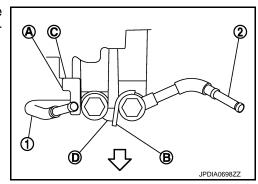
# REMOVAL

- 1. Remove air duct (inlet). Refer to EM-24, "Exploded View".
- 2. Remove hose clamps, and remove CVT fluid cooler hose A.
- 3. Remove hose clamps, and remove CVT fluid cooler hose B.
- 4. Remove CVT fluid cooler tube A and CVT fluid cooler tube B.

#### INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

- When installing CVT fluid cooler tube (1) and (2) to transaxle assembly, install them so that CVT fluid cooler tube rotation stopper (A) and (B) touch to transaxle case (C) and (D).

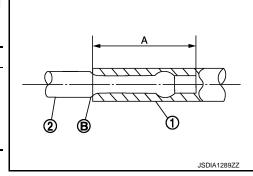


# **CVT OIL WARMER SYSTEM**

#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

• Insert CVT fluid cooler hose according to dimension "A" described below.

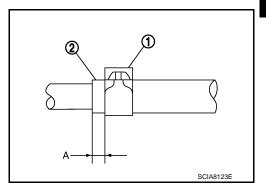
CVT fluid cooler hose (1)	Insert side tube (2)	Dimension "A"	
CVT fluid cooler hose A	CVT fluid cooler tube	End reaches the 2-stage	
CVI IIdid Coolei IIose A	CVT oil warmer		
CVT fluid cooler hose B	CVT oil warmer	bulge (B)	
CVT IIdid Coolei IIose B	CVT fluid cooler tube		



• Set hose clamps (1) at the both ends of fluid cooler hose (2) with dimension "A" from the hose edge.

Dimension "A" : 5 - 7 mm (0.20 - 0.28 in)

· Hose clamp should not interfere with the bulge.



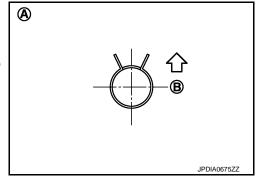
CVT fluid cooler hose	Hose end	Paint mark	Position of hose clamp*
CVT fluid cooler hose A	CVT fluid cooler tube side	Vehicle front	A
	CVT oil warmer side	Vehicle front	A
CVT fluid cooler hose B	CVT oil warmer side	Vehicle front	A
	CVT fluid cooler tube side	Vehicle front	А

\*: Refer to the illustrations for the specific position of each hose clamp tab.

• The illustrations indicate the view from the hose ends.

<Ъв : Vehicle front

· When installing hose clamps the center line of each clamp tab should be positioned as shown in the figure.



CVT FLUID COOLER HOSE: Inspection

INFOID:0000000009949111

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check for CVT fluid leakage and check CVT fluid level. Refer to TM-206, "Inspection".

**CVT OIL WARMER** 

**TM-233** Revision: 2013 October 2014 CUBE

Α

[CVT: RE0F08B]

В

TM

Е

Н

K

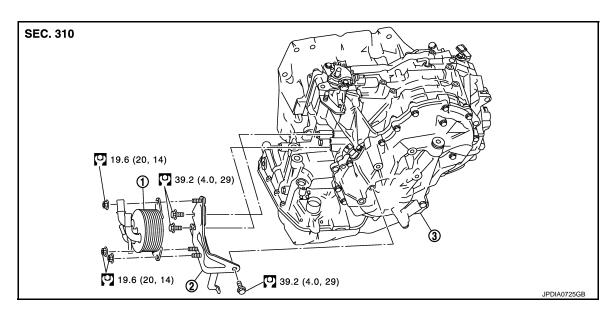
M

Ν

CVT OIL WARMER: Exploded View

INFOID:0000000009949112

[CVT: RE0F08B]



1. CVT oil warmer

2. Bracket

3. Transaxle assembly

Refer to  $\underline{\text{GI-4. "Components"}}$  for symbols in the figure.

#### CVT OIL WARMER: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000009949113

#### **REMOVAL**

#### **WARNING:**

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could occur from high pressure coolant escaping from the radiator.

### **CAUTION:**

#### Perform this step engine is cold.

- Remove CVT water hose from CVT oil warmer. Refer to <u>TM-230, "WATER HOSE: Exploded View"</u>.
- Remove CVT fluid cooler hose from CVT oil warmer. Refer to <u>TM-231, "CVT FLUID COOLER HOSE:</u> Exploded View".
- 3. Remove CVT oil warmer.
- 4. Remove bracket.

#### **INSTALLATION**

Install in the reverse order of removal.

# CVT OIL WARMER: Inspection

INFOID:0000000009949114

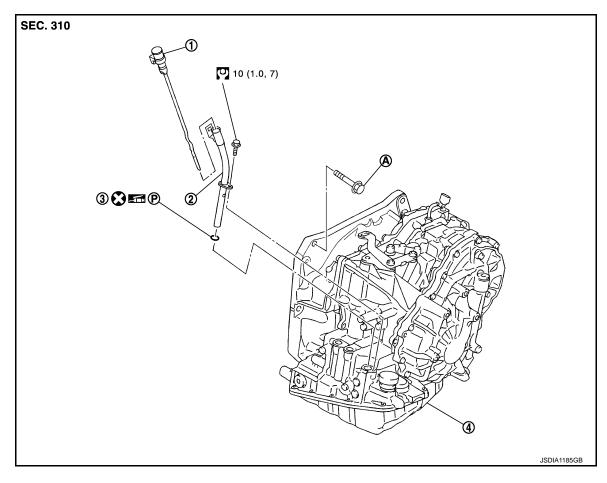
#### INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

- Check for CVT fluid leakage and check CVT fluid level. Refer to TM-206, "Inspection".
- Start and warm up the engine. Visually check that there is no leakage of engine coolant and CVT fluid.

# UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

# TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

**Exploded View** INFOID:0000000009949115



- 1. CVT fluid level gauge
- 2. CVT fluid charging pipe
- 3. O-ring

- 4. Transaxle assembly
- A. : Tightening must be done following the installation procedure. Refer to TM-235. "Removal and Installation".

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

# Removal and Installation

#### **WARNING:**

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could occur from high pressure coolant escaping from the radiator.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Perform this step engine is cold.
- When replacing TCM and transaxle assembly as a set, replace transaxle assembly first and then replace TCM. Refer to TM-68, "Description".

#### REMOVAL

- 1. Remove battery. Refer to PG-82, "Exploded View".
- Remove air duct (inlet), air duct and air cleaner case. Refer to EM-24, "Exploded View".
- 3. Remove air breather hose.
- 4. Remove battery bracket.
- Disconnect following harness connector and wire harness.
  - CVT unit connector. Refer to TM-202, "Removal and Installation Procedure for CVT Unit Connector".

Α

В

[CVT: RE0F08B]

TM

M

INFOID:0000000009949116

Ν

#### TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

#### < UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- Transmission range switch connector
- · Primary speed sensor connector
- Secondary speed sensor connector
- Ground
- Remove control cable and bracket from transaxle assembly. Refer to <u>TM-219</u>, "Exploded View".
- Remove CVT water hoses. Refer to TM-230, "WATER HOSE: Exploded View".
- 8. Remove CVT water tubes. Refer to TM-230, "WATER HOSE: Exploded View".
- 9. Remove CVT fluid level gauge.
- Remove CVT fluid charging pipe.
- 11. Remove O-ring from CVT fluid charging pipe.
- 12. Remove starter motor. Refer to <a href="STR-25">STR-25</a>, "Exploded View".
- 13. Remove engine under cover.
- 14. Turn crankshaft, and remove the four tightening nuts for drive plate and torque converter.

### CAUTION:

When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.

- 15. Remove front drive shafts. Refer to <a href="FAX-15">FAX-15</a>, "Exploded View".
- 16. Remove heat insulator. Refer to EM-29, "Exploded View".
- 17. Support transaxle assembly with a transmission jack.

#### **CAUTION:**

When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to collide against drain plug.

- 18. Remove engine mounting insulator (LH). Refer to EM-74, "Exploded View".
- 19. Remove engine mounting bracket support (LH). Refer to EM-74, "Exploded View".
- 20. Remove rear engine mounting bracket. Refer to EM-74, "Exploded View".
- 21. Remove rear torque rod. Refer to EM-74, "Exploded View".
- 22. Support engine assembly with a transmission jack.

#### **CAUTION:**

When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to collide against drain plug.

- 23. Remove engine mounting bracket (LH). Refer to EM-74, "Exploded View".
- 24. Remove bolts fixing transaxle assembly to engine assembly.
- 25. Remove transaxle assembly from vehicle.

#### **CAUTION:**

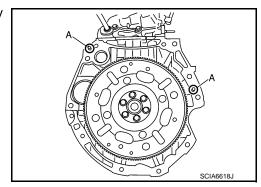
- Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
- Secure transaxle assembly to a transmission jack.
- 26. Remove CVT fluid cooler tubes. Refer to TM-231, "CVT FLUID COOLER HOSE: Exploded View".

#### INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

### **CAUTION:**

- Never reuse O-ring.
- Apply grease to O-ring.
- Check fitting of dowel pins (A) when installing transaxle assembly to engine assembly.

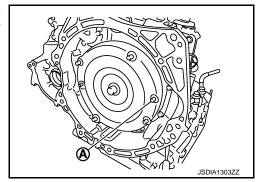


[CVT: RE0F08B]

#### TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

#### < UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

 Rotate torque converter so that the stud bolt (A) for mounting the drive plate location guide of torque converter aligns with the mounting position of starter motor.



[CVT: RE0F08B]

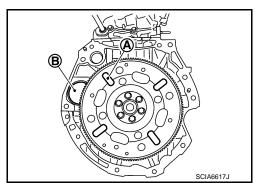
Rotate crankshaft so that the hole (A) for inserting drive plate location guide of drive plate aligns with the mounting position (B) of starter motor.

#### **CAUTION:**

- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- Be careful that torque converter stud bolt is aligned to drive plate hole position. Otherwise stud bolt contacts drive plate.
   NOTE:

Insert stud bolt of torque converter into the hole of drive plate, aligning the drive plate hole position and torque converter.

 Temporally tighten drive plate and torque converter connecting nuts and tighten to the specified torque.



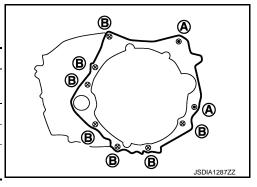
(0)

: 51 N·m (5.2 kg-m, 38 ft-lb)

#### **CAUTION:**

- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- When tightening the nuts for the torque converter after fixing the crankshaft pulley bolts, confirm
  the tightening torque of the crankshaft pulley mounting bolts. Refer to <a href="EM-43">EM-43</a>, "Removal and Installation".
- When installing transaxle assembly to the engine assembly, attach the fixing bolts in accordance with the following.

Bolt position	A	В
Insertion direction	Transaxle assembly to engine assembly	Engine assembly to transaxle assembly
Number of bolts	2	2
Bolt length mm (in)	55 (2.17)	50 (1.97)
Tightening torque N-m (kg-m, ft-lb)	62.0 (6.3, 45.7)	



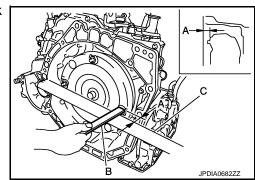
# Inspection and Adjustment

# INSPECTION BEFORE INSTALLATION

After inserting a torque converter to transaxle assembly, check dimension "A" within the reference value limit.

B : Scale
C : Straightedge

Dimension "A" : TM-240, "Torque Converter"



Α

В

С

TM

\_

F

G

Н

M

Ν

INFOID:0000000009949117

0

D

Р

Revision: 2013 October TM-237 2014 CUBE

# TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

[CVT: RE0F08B]

#### < UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

#### INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check the following.

- Check for CVT fluid leakage and check CVT fluid level. Refer to <u>TM-206</u>, "Inspection".
- Check CVT position. Refer to TM-215, "Inspection and Adjustment".
- Start and warm up the engine. Visually check that there is no leakage of engine coolant and CVT fluid.

#### ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

Perform "ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACE TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY". Refer to <u>TM-68</u>, "<u>Description"</u>.

# UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

# **TORQUE CONVERTER**

Disassembly NNF0ID:000000009949118 B

- 1. Remove transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-235, "Exploded View".
- Remove torque converter from transaxle assembly. CAUTION:

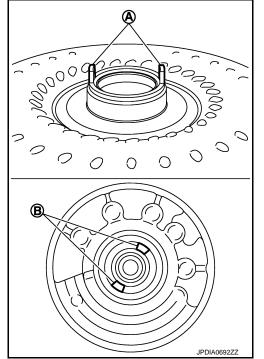
Never damage bushing inside of torque converter sleeve when removing torque converter.

Assembly

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal. Attach the pawl (A) of the torque converter to the inner gear hole (B) on the oil pump side.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Rotate the torque converter for installing torque converter.
- Never damage the bushing inside the torque converter sleeve when installing the converter housing oil seal.



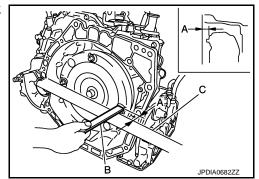
Inspection

#### INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

After inserting a torque converter to transaxle assembly, check dimension "A" within the reference value limit.

B : Scale
C : Straightedge

Dimension "A" : TM-240, "Torque Converter"



TM

Α

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Е

G

Н

J

Κ

M

Ν

0

Revision: 2013 October TM-239 2014 CUBE

# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

# **General Specification**

INFOID:0000000009949121

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Applied model	Engine	MR18DE
	Axle	2WD
Transaxle model		RE0F08B
	D range	2.561 - 0.427
Transmission gear ratio	Reverse	2.689
	Final drive	5.473
Recommended fluid and fluid capacity		Refer to MA-10, "Fluids and Lubricants".

# Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears

INFOID:0000000009949122

Unit: rpm

Throttle position	Shift pattern	Engine speed	
		At 40 km/h (25 MPH)	At 60 km/h (37 MPH)
	"D" position	1,300 – 3,100	1,400 – 3,500
2/8	Overdrive OFF condition	2,200 – 3,000	2,800 - 3,600
	"L" position	3,100 – 4,000	3,800 – 4,700
8/8	"D" position	3,600 – 4,500	4,400 – 5,300
	Overdrive OFF condition	3,600 – 4,500	4,400 – 5,300
	"L" position	3,600 – 4,500	4,400 – 5,300

#### **CAUTION:**

Lock-up clutch is engaged when vehicle speed is approximately 18 km/h (11 MPH) to 90 km/h (56 MPH).

Stall Speed

INFOID:0000000009949123

	Unit: rpm
Stall speed	2,600 – 3,150

Line Pressure

INFOID:0000000009949124

Unit: kPa (kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, psi)

Select position	Engine speed	Line pressure
"R", "D"	Idle speed	650 (6.63, 94.3)
	Stall speed	4,250 (43.35, 616.3)

# **Torque Converter**

INFOID:0000000009949125

Dimension "A" between end of converter housing and torque converter	14.4 mm (0.57 in)